
CHEVROLET
2026
Trailblazer
Owner's Manual

# Contents



# Introduction




This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

## Using this Manual

- This manual describes all options and features available for this model. **Certain descriptions, including those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment or accessories.**
- The table of contents at the beginning of this manual and within each chapter shows where the information is located.
- The index will enable you to search for specific information.
- The Owner's Manual uses the factory designations, which can be found in the chapter "Technical Data".
- Directional data, e.g. left or right, or front or back, always relate to the direction of travel.
- The vehicle display screens may not support your specific language.

## Danger, Warning, and Caution

**⚠ Danger**

Text marked ⚠ **Danger** provides information about the risk of accidents or injuries, fatal inluso. If such information is ignored, there may be danger of injury or death.

**Caution**

Text marked **Caution** provides information on possible damage to the vehicle. Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

# Keys, Doors, and Windows



# Keys and Locks

## Keys

### Replacement Keys

If you need a spare key and the respective activation codes, they can be requested through a Chevrolet dealership.

### Keyless Start

### Keyless Access

Remove the key by pressing the button on the side of the RKE transmitter near the bottom and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

**Note**
This vehicle may have a rigid spare key.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see a Chevrolet dealer.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Start and Keyless Access)

The RKE transmitter may work up to 30 m away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ *4*.

The following may be available:

**:** Press to lock all doors. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking.

Pressing may also arm the theft-deterrent system.

If equipped, press and hold until the windows fully close. Windows will not operate unless remote window operation is enabled.

**:** Press to unlock the door. Pressing may also disarm the theft-deterrent system.

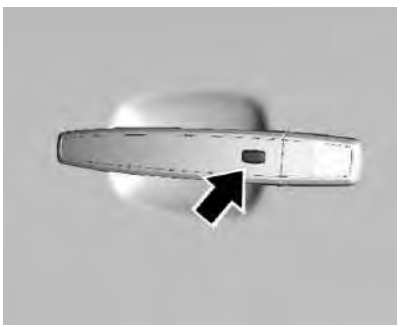
If equipped, press and hold until the windows fully open. Windows will not operate unless remote window operation is enabled.

## Keyless Access Operation (If equipped)

With the Keyless Access system, you can lock and unlock the doors and access the trunk without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m of the door or trunk being opened. If equipped, there will be a button on the driver door handle.

### Keyless Unlocking/Locking the Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the door handle will unlock the door.



### Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

If this function has been turned on, when the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off.

## Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

## Starting the Vehicle with a Non-remote Key or a Low Transmitter Battery

If equipped, when the vehicle is started, if the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display a message indicating this condition.

To start the vehicle:

1. Place the non-remote key or the transmitter in the center console or in the armrest. The correct positions are shown in the figures.

   **Note**
   Metallic objects on the console can interfere with key communication.

2. For automatic transmission vehicles with the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/ STOP button.

   For manual transmission vehicles press the clutch pedal and ENGINE START/ STOP button.

   Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

### Battery Replacement

Replace the battery if a message indicating this condition displays in the DIC.

| Caution |
| --- |
| When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter. |

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the side of the transmitter and pull the key out.

2. Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the area near the key slot.

3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the bottom of the transmitter.
4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing the back cover. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

## Remote Vehicle Start (If equipped)

If equipped, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

**(Remote Vehicle Start):** This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear fog indicator light (if available) does not come on during remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Start and Keyless Access)* ⇨ 4.

### Starting the Vehicle

To start the engine using the remote start feature:

1. Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle.
2. Press and release .
3. Immediately after completing Step 2, press and hold for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

When the engine starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The climate control system may come on.

The engine will shut down after 15 minutes unless a time extension is made or the ignition is switched on.

If the engine is running when you enter the vehicle, turn the ignition switch on. If the engine is not running when you enter the vehicle, start the engine normally.

### Extending Engine Run Time

For a 15-minute extension, repeat Steps 1–3 while the engine is still running. The remote start can be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, 15 minutes is added to the first period of 15 minutes for a total of 30 minutes. An extension can be made 30 seconds after starting.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be turned on and then back off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

**Canceling a Remote Start**

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold ⟳ until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

**Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work**

The remote vehicle start feature will not operate if:

- The key is in the ignition.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The malfunction indicator lamp is on.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

## Manual Door Locks

### Inside Locking

Push the locking button of the respective doors inwards. These doors will be locked.

The driver's door can only be locked after it have been closed. The possibility of forgetting the key inside the vehicle is thus prevented. However, if the locking buttons are pushed inwards with the front doors open, the locking system will invert the lock, so the locking will not occur.

**Note**
If the lock is operated constantly, it may not work properly.

### Outside Locking

To lock the driver's door, turn the key counterclockwise.

### Unlock

To unlock the driver's door, turn the key clockwise.

When unlocking the driver's door by default, only this one will be unlocked. The other doors can be unlocked by pulling the inside lock button outwards.

**Note**
In the event of cold weather conditions, the locking or unlocking of the vehicle could be impossible due to a frozen key lock. In this case tap the key lock or heat the key.

## Central Locking System

Unlocks and locks doors and the liftgate.

A pull on an interior door handle will not unlock the door unless the locking button is unlocked.

### Unlocking

**Radio Remote Control**

Press button .

Unlock all doors and the liftgate by pressing button .

### Locking

**Radio Remote Control**

Close doors and liftgate.

Press button .

If available, locking/unlocking features can be customized through the Infotainment System.

If any door, the bonnet or the liftgate is not closed properly, the central locking system will not work and a dual horn chirp will be issued as warning.

### Central Locking Buttons

Locks or unlocks all doors and the liftgate.

Press to lock.

Press to unlock.

### Radio remote control system failure or electronic key system failure

#### Unlocking

Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key clockwise. Switch on the ignition to deactivate the anti-theft alarm system and press the central locking button to unlock all doors and liftgate.

#### Locking

With all the doors closed, press the central locking button to lock the doors and the tailgate. Then, manually unlock only the driver's door, and lock it from the outside with the key.

### Central locking system failure

#### Unlocking

Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key clockwise. The other doors can be opened by using the interior handle after pulling the locking button outwards.

The load compartment can be opened following the description of the liftgate fault section.

#### Locking

Push the locking button inwards for each door, except the driver's door. Then, close the driver's door and lock it from the outside with the key. If the locking buttons are pushed inwards with the front doors open, the locking system will invert the lock, so the locking will not occur. The possibility of forgetting the key inside the vehicle is thus prevented.

### Automatic locking (If equipped)

#### Speed Automatic Locking

This security feature (for standard) automatically locks all doors as soon as the vehicle reaches a speed of 13 km/h.

This locking will be unlocked automatically when key is removed from ignition switch after driving.

**Auto Door Relock**

By default all doors will be relocked automatically within 3 minutes, if any of the doors are not opened or the ignition key is not turned to position **ACC** or **RUN**, and only if the doors are unlocked using the remote key.

## Lockout Protection

The child lock is available on the rear doors of the crew cab.

**⚠ Danger**

Use the child locks whenever children are occupying the rear seats.

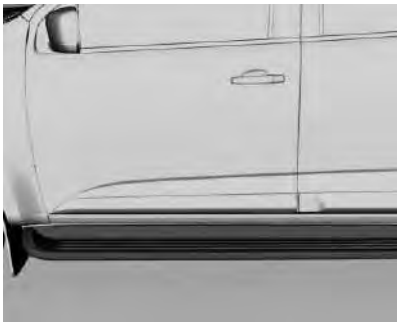
To activate the child lock, insert the key and turn the slot in the arrow direction. Doors cannot be opened from inside.

To deactivate the child lock, insert the key and turn the slot in the opposite direction. Doors can be opened from inside.

# Doors

## Rear Doors (If equipped)

### Side Steps



The assist steps are available only on some crew cab models.

It provides an extra support to access the rear or front door.

## Load Compartment

### Cargo Deck Lock

**To Lock:** Turn the key counterclockwise.

**To Unlock:** Turn the key clockwise.

**Note**
You can remove the key in either locked or unlocked positions.

## Liftgate (Trailblazer)

### Liftgate

#### Opening

Operate the button below the license plate and lift the liftgate.

If the liftgate is open when the ignition is switched on, a message appears on the Driver Information Center and the chime comes on.

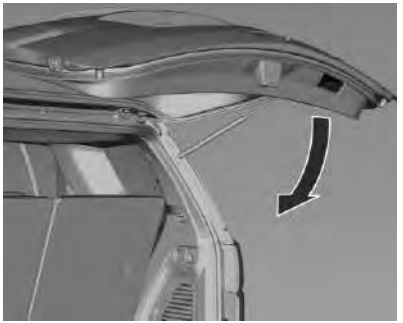
See *Door Ajar Messages* ⇨ *100* and *Central Locking System* ⇨ *9*.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Ensure there are no obstructions and that there is adequate clearance when opening the liftgate. |

| ⚠ Danger |
| --- |
| Do not drive with the liftgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which can not be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death. |

**Note**
The installation of certain heavy accessories onto the liftgate may affect its ability to remain open.

#### Closing



Use the interior handle.

Do not operate the button below the license plate while closing the liftgate, as this will unlock it again.

See *Central Locking System* ⇨ *9*.

**Fault**

To open the liftgate in the event of power interruption: remove the interior trim cover from the central latch area. Push a suitable tool inwards as far as possible and turn it counterclockwise to open the liftgate.

## Tailgate (Colorado)

There are two different tailgate opening variants:

1. **Central tailgate handle**

To open the tailgate, the vehicle must be off or stopped, with the shift lever in P (Park), if equipped.

Press on the power door lock switch or press on the RKE transmitter to unlock all doors. pull the handle upward to open the tailgate.

2. **Lateral tailgate handles**

Pull both side handles out, first one side, then the other.

**Note**
Open the tailgate carefully. The side handles may cause finger injuries.

**⚠ Warning**

To disassemble/remove or assemble the tailgate with safety. See your Chevrolet dealership.

# Vehicle Security

## Anti-theft Alarm System

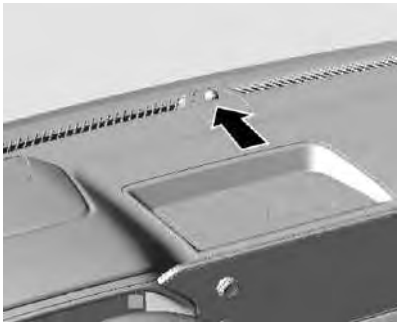
Anti theft alarm system monitors:

- Doors
- Ignition
- Hood
- Liftgate

### Activating

- Self-activated 30 seconds after locking the vehicle (initialization of the system), or;
- With the radio remote control, directly by pressing 🔒 once more after locking.

### Status LED



Status LED is integrated in the sensor on top of the instrument panel.

Status during the first 30 seconds of anti-theft alarm system activation:

**LED illuminates:** test, arming delay.

**LED flashes quickly:** doors, liftgate or hood not completely closed, or system failure.

Status after system is armed:

**LED flashes slowly:** system is armed.

Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer in the event of failures.

### Deactivating

Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button.

### Alarm

The horn will sound and the signal lamps will flash for 30 seconds when the alarm is triggered.

The triggering of the alarm through any door or source can be reactivated only 30 seconds after the source has been cancelled.

The anti-theft alarm system can be deactivated only by pressing the button or switching on the ignition.

### Auto Alarm Reactivation

If any of the doors is not opened or the ignition key is not turned to position **ACC** or position **RUN** within 3 minutes after deactivating alarm using the radio remote control, antitheft alarm system is reactivated automatically.

## Immobilizer

The system is integrated into the ignition switch and checks whether the vehicle is allowed to start with the key being used. If the transponder in the key is recognized, the vehicle can be started.

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system. The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off. The system is automatically disarmed when the ignition is turned from off to on. The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on. If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again. If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. It may be necessary to check the fuse. If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement keys. Up to eight keys can be programmed for the vehicle. Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the vehicle theft system in the vehicle. See your dealer to get a new key blank cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system, and to learn new or replacement keys for the immobilizer system, in case of need.

**Note**

The immobilizer does not lock the doors. You should always lock the vehicle after leaving it and switch on the anti-theft alarm system.

See *Central Locking System* ⇨ *9* and *Anti-theft Alarm System* ⇨ *14*.

See *Immobilizer Light* ⇨ *95*.

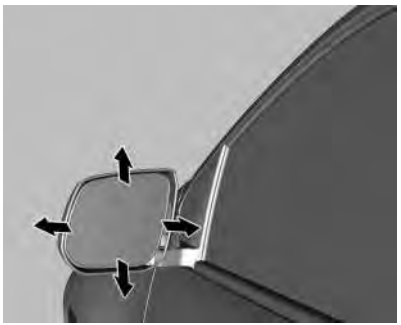
# Exterior Mirrors

## Convex Mirrors

| Caution |
| --- |
| A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. |

The convex exterior mirror reduces blind spots. The shape of the mirror makes objects look smaller, which will affect the ability to estimate distances.

## Manual Mirrors



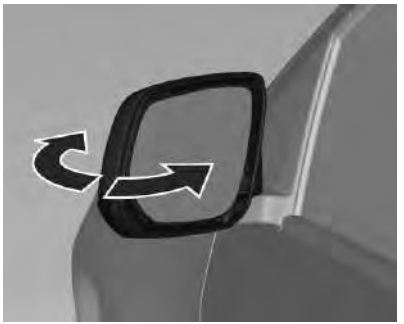
The adjustment is performed manually by tilting it to a suitable position.

## Power Mirrors (If equipped)


Move the selector switch to the **L** (left) or **R** (right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror. Move the mirror to the desired direction by pressing the four-way switch.

## Folding Mirrors

### Manual Folding Mirrors



Manually fold the mirrors inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

For pedestrian safety, the exterior mirrors will swing out of their normal mounting position if they are struck with sufficient force. Reposition the mirror by applying slight pressure to the mirror housing.

### Power Folding Mirrors (if equipped)

Press the selector switch (L / R switch) to the central position, then press the four-way switch to power fold the mirrors. Press again to unfold.

**⚠ Warning**

Always keep your mirrors properly adjusted, and use them while driving to increase your visibility of objects and other vehicles around you. Do not drive while either outside rearview mirror is folded back.

**Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors**

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. A noise may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

# Interior Mirrors

## Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, there are three buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See your dealer for more information on the system and how to subscribe to OnStar. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *259*.

To avoid accidental OnStar calls, clean the mirror with the ignition off. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

## Manual Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlights from behind.

## Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlights from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

# Windows

## Power Windows

**⚠ Danger**

Take care when operating the power windows. Risk of injury, particularly to children.

If there are children on the rear seats, switch on the child safety system for the power windows.

Be careful when closing the windows. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

Power windows can be operated:

- With ignition on.
- Within 10 minutes after switching to position **1** – ignition off.

After switching off the ignition, window operation is disabled when any door is opened.

Operate the switch for its respective window by pushing to open or pulling to close. The switch for the driver's window has a light which signals through illumination the operation readiness.

### Express Power Window Automated Operation

To fully open the window automatically, press the switch fully down. To fully close the window automatically, pull the switch fully up. In automatic operation, the window will fully open or close even if you let go of the switch.

To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in automatic operation, pull up or press down and release the switch to the same direction of the movement.

### Window Electronic Programming

Programming the power windows may be necessary if the 12-volt battery has been disconnected or discharged. To program the window:

Whenever you first turned on or when turned off the battery of the vehicle, the Intelligent System Power Windows should be programmed. This schedule should be made in the conjunction of the driver's door switch, follow the steps below:

1. Turn on the ignition (without running the engine)
2. Press the power window switch in the direction "up" to its limit and hold for 2 seconds
3. Press the power window switch in the direction "down" for about 2 seconds. When you drop it, the window automatically descend to its limit
4. Repeat for all windows of the vehicle

Obs .: In case of battery replacement, window regulator replacement or changing position of the modules, you will need to recalibrate it. To do this, turn the ignition off and repeat the procedure described above

### Anti-pinch Function

In case of an obstacle detection during an automatic closing, the anti-pinch function will reopen the window for safety.

**⚠ Danger**

Anti-pinch function may not operate after several uses. Do not operate the window switch with no purpose.

### Override Safety Function

In an emergency, the anti-pinch feature can be overridden in a supervised mode. Hold the window switch all the way up to the second position. The window will rise for as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released, the express mode is re-activated. In this mode, the window can still close on an object in its path. Use care when using the override mode.

**⚠ Danger**

Body parts outside the vehicle can be struck by passing objects. Keep all parts of the body inside vehicle.

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

Children can operate and become entrapped in power windows.

Do not leave your keys or unattended children in your car.

Serious injury or death can occur from misuse of power windows.

### Child Safety System for Rear Windows

Press switch to deactivate the power windows of the rear doors. The other power windows can be operated by switches on the driver's door.

### Overload

If the windows are repeatedly operated within short intervals, the window operation is disabled for some time.

### Initializing the Power Windows

If a window cannot be closed automatically (e.g. after disconnecting the vehicle battery), activate the window electronics as follows:

1. Turn on the ignition (without running the engine)
2. Press the power window switch in the direction "down" to its limit and hold for 2 seconds
3. Press the power window switch in the direction "up" to its limit and hold for 2 seconds
4. Repeat for all windows of the vehicle.

## Heated Rear Window (If equipped)

**Electronic Control**

Operated by pressing the REAR button.

**Manual Control**

Operated by pressing the button.

Heating works with the engine running and is switched off automatically after a short time or by pressing the button again.

The **LED** lights up to indicate that it is on.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Do not use sharp instruments or abrasive window cleaners on your vehicle's rear window.<br>(Continued) |

| Caution (Continued) |
| --- |
| Do not scratch or damage the defroster wires when you clean or work around the rear window. |

## Sun Visors

The sun visors can be folded down or swivelled to the side to prevent dazzling.

**S10**

If the sun visors have integral mirrors, the mirror covers should be closed when driving.

**Trailblazer**

Sun visors have vanity mirrors. When the vanity mirror covers are opened, the sun visor light illuminates.

The mirror covers should be closed when driving.

# Seats and Restraints



## Head Restraints

### Position

**⚠ Danger**

Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

Removed or improperly adjusted head restraints can result in serious head and neck injuries in case of a collision.

Make sure that the head restraint are readjusted before driving.

**⚠ Danger**

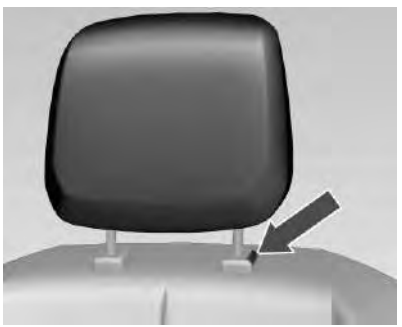
The head restraints are safety devices. Always adjust them correctly before driving.

The upper edge of the head restraint should be at upper head level, never at the neck level.

If this is not possible for extremely tall people, set to the highest position, and set to the lowest position for small people.

### Head restraints on front seats

#### Height adjustment



Pull the head restraint upward.

To move down press the button and push the head restraint downward.

### Head restraints on rear seats

#### Height adjustment

Pull the head restraint upward.

To move down, press the button and push the head restraint downward.

#### Height adjustment third row seats (if equipped)

Pull the head restraint upward.

To move down, press the button and push the head restraint downward.

### Head Restraint Removal

To remove the head restraint:

**⚠ Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Press the button on the side of the head restraint post at the top of the seatback and pull up on the head restraint.

**Note**
Always reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used by another occupant.

### Head Restraint Reinstallation

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts should face the adjustment button.
2. Push the head restraint down.
3. If necessary, press the height adjustment release button to further lower the head restraint.
4. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

# Front Seats

## Seat Position

**⚠ Danger**

Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.

- Sit as far back against the backrest as possible. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that your legs are slightly angled when pressing the pedals. Slide the passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Sit with your shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Set the backrest angle so that you can easily reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent. Maintain contact between your shoulders and the backrest when turning the steering wheel. Do not tilt the backrest too far back. We recommend a maximum angle of approximately 25°.
- Adjust the steering wheel.
- Set the seat height high enough to have a clear field of vision of all sides and on instrument panel. There should be at least one hand of clearance between your head and the headlining. Your thighs should rest lightly on the seat without pressing into it.

**⚠ Danger**

Sitting in a reclined position while your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts cannot protect properly when you are reclined.

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

The shoulder belt cannot protect properly because it will not rest against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could move into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The belt could move up over your abdomen and cause internal injuries.

For proper protection, when the vehicle is in motion, have the seat backrest upright. Then, sit well back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly.

## Seat Adjustment

**⚠ Danger**

To allow the safe airbag deployment, do not sit nearer than 25 cm from the steering wheel.

Never locate objects of any size or shape under the front seats, as they may interfere with the moving mechanism, other parts of the seat frame of electrical components

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

when available, reducing or canceling the correct performance of these components and security systems. Still, if there is a need to locate any object under the front seats, it is recommended firstly to place the seats in the position all behind to facilitate the access.

Do not adjust the seat by replacing your hands, fingers, feet or other body parts under the seat, as they have moving mechanism and metal parts that can cause injury.

**⚠ Danger**

Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

Whenever you need to adjust the seat, be sure to sit comfortably and use the lever to unlock or electrical adjustment buttons, when available.

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

After adjusting the seat position, try to move it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.

When adjusting the seat make sure not to hit a passenger or baggage.

Keep hands, fingers, feet or other body parts away from the functional areas of the adjustment mechanism, locking seats and other metal components.

If there is a need to pick some object below the front passenger seat, it is recommended firstly to place the seats in the position all behind.

### Seat Positioning

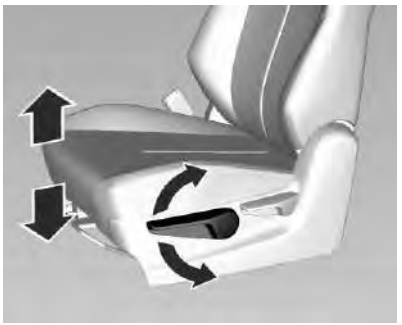
Pull the handle, slide the seat, release the handle. Try to move the seat back and forth to ensure that the seat is locked in place.

### Seat Backrests

Pull the lever, adjust the inclination and release the lever. The seat should lock into place. Try to move the seat back and forth to ensure that the seat is locked in place.

Do not lean on the seat when adjusting.

### Seat Height (if equipped)



Lever pumping motion:

**Up:** Seat higher

**Down:** Seat lower

## Power Seat Adjustment (If equipped)

**⚠ Danger**

Care must be taken when operating the power seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children. Objects

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

could become trapped. Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

### Seat Positioning

Move the switch forwards or backwards.

### Seat Height

Move the switch upward or downward.

### Seat Backrests

Move the switch forwards or backwards.

## Rear Seats

### Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. Select Settings > Rear Seat Reminder > ON or OFF.

### Folding down seats

**⚠ Danger**

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback, while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

#### Crew cab

To fold a rear seat forwards:

1. Disconnect the latch of the rear center seat belt from the small buckle by inserting the tip of the key into the latch release hole on the buckle. Let the belt retract.

2. To unlock the rear seat, pull both straps simultaneously located at each corner of the seat backrest.
3. Fold the seat backrest forwards to the desired position.

**Note**
Folding the rear seat with the seat belts fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

### Folding up seats

#### Crew cab

To return a seat backrest to the upright position:

1. Lift the seat backrest up and push it rearwards.
2. Push and pull on the seat backrest to make sure it is locked in place.
3. Reconnect the center seat belt latch to the small buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.
4. Push and pull on the latch plate to be sure it is secure.

   When the seat backrest is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

**⚠ Danger**

If either seat backrest is not locked, it could move forwards in a sudden stop or crash. This may cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull the seat backrest to be sure they are locked.

**⚠ Danger**

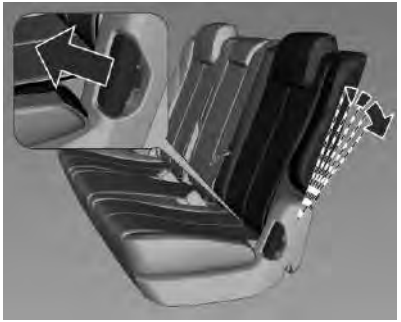
A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seat backrest, always make sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and not twisted.

## Second Row Seats (Trailblazer only)

### Base Seats

#### Seat Backrests

The backrest inclination adjusted.



Pull the lever, adjust inclination, release lever and allow backrest to engage.

**⚠ Danger**

Use vertical position of the backrest only for increased luggage volume and not as seating position.

**Easy Entry Function**

**⚠ Danger**

Do not fold the row of seats up or down when the vehicle is moving.

**⚠ Danger**

Do not fold the seat with the seat belt fastened

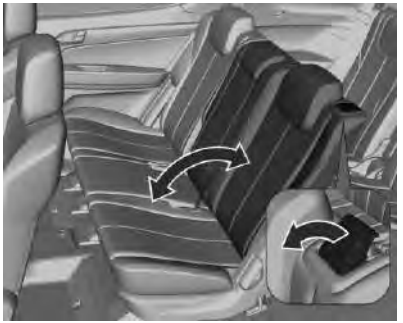
**⚠ Danger**

When seats of the second seat row are being adjusted, folded or tumbled, keep hands, arms, legs and feet away from the assembly area.

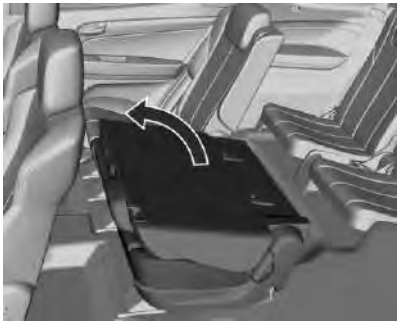
Drive only with engaged seats.

To permit an easy entrance to the seats of the third row, fold the second row seats.

The head restraints must be in their lowest position.



Pull release lever and fold backrest.



Move the seat to the front.

**⚠ Danger**

When the row of seats or the backrests are being adjusted, keep hands away from the hinge area.

The seat position instruction is displayed on a label on the back of the seat.


1. Do not lean feet and legs against the folded seat.
2. Do not keep the second row tumbeld with passengers seated in the third row or with the vehicle moving.
3. Be careful tumbling the second row seat when passengers are seated in the third row.
4. Correct position of the second and third row seats to ride.

**Caution**

Never fold the seat backrest when the seat belts are buckled or pulled out.

**Folding Back Easy Entry**

**⚠ Danger**

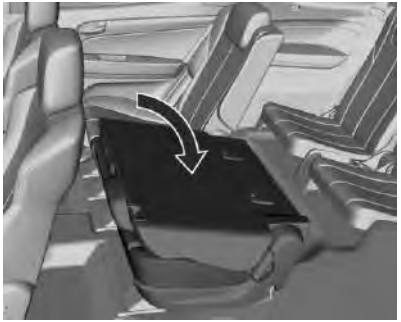
Occupants may only travel on a seat if its backrest is properly engaged in the upright position.

**⚠ Danger**

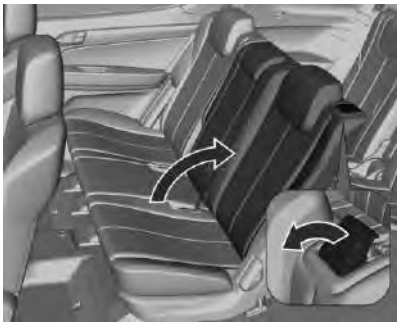
Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback, while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

**⚠ Danger**

Always push and pull the seat backs for make sure that they are locked. If the seatback is not locked, it can move in case of stop or collision and may injure the person sitting on the Bank.



Move backrest to a vertical position.



Pull the lever near the head restraint up and raise the backrest until it engages.

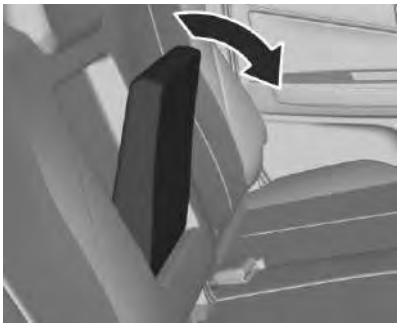
Be sure that the seat is engaged in position.

**⚠ Danger**

When second row seats are being adjusted, folded or tumbled, keep hands, arms, legs and feet away from the assembly area.

Drive only with engaged seats.

## Rear Seat Armrest



If available, the rear seat has an armrest in the center of the seatback. Lower the armrest pulling the top of the armrest.

## Third Row Seats (Trailblazer only)

**⚠ Danger**

Do not fold the row of seats up or down when the vehicle is moving.

Before folding down seats, adjust the head restraints.

Press and hold the button, then push the head restraints down.

**Caution**

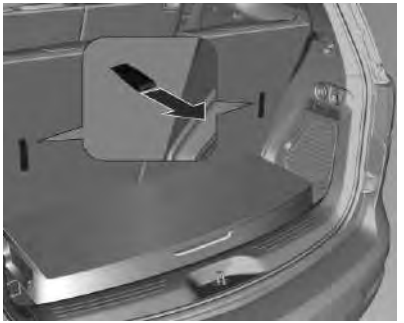
Never fold the seat backrest when the seat belts are buckled or pulled out.

**Note**
Folding the rear seat with the seat belts fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

Guide the seat belts through the belt holders to ensure that the third row seats do not get stuck during stowing of the seats.

If there is no occupant on a seat, guiding the seat belts through the belt holders may avoid noise during driving.

**Folding down seats**



From the load compartment, pull the straps and release it afterwards.

Push the seats backrest to fold it down.

**⚠ Danger**

Never hang or load any objects on pull straps of the third Row Seats.

### Folding Up Seats

**⚠ Danger**

Occupants may only travel on a seat if its backrest is properly engaged in the upright position.

**⚠ Danger**

When the seats are being set up or folded, keep hands away from areas where they might get caught.

**⚠ Danger**

Always push and pull the seat backs for make sure that they are locked. If the seatback is not locked, it can move in case of stop or collision and may injure the person sitting on the Bank.

Guide the seat belts through the belt holders to ensure that the third row seats do not get stuck while the seats are raised.

**⚠ Danger**

The belt must not be routed through the belt holder when the seat belt is being applied.

Pull the strap to raise the seat until it engages

**⚠ Danger**

If a seat is occupied, the respective head restraint has to be adjusted for the respective passenger.

**Caution**

Never seat or lean objects above the seats on tumbled position.

**⚠ Danger**

Be careful with the non fixed baggage.

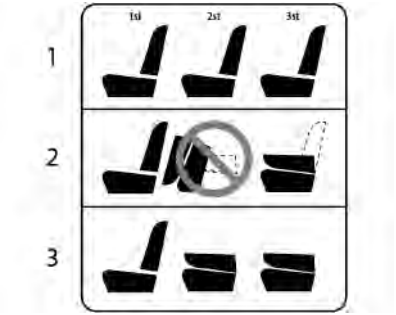
In case of collisions it can be launched against the passengers.

**⚠ Danger**

Removing the second and/or third row seats is not recommended. If the seats must be removed, the work should only be done by a dealer. The incorrect disassembly of the seats can cause serious injuries on hands.

### Seats Positioning

The image below shows the appropriated positions to use the rear seats.




1. The right configuration for passengers.
2. This is not proper configuration to ride.

   This configuration should only be used for access to the third row seat.
3. The right configuration for cargo.

## Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *86*.

### Why Seat Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

### Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

**Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?**

**A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

**Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?**

**A:** Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing Seat Belts.

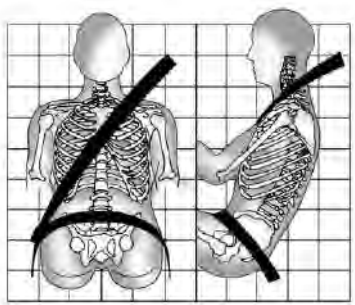
## How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ *48* or *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *48*. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

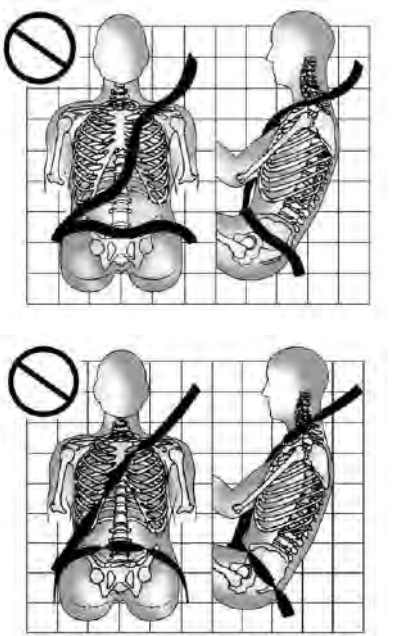


- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

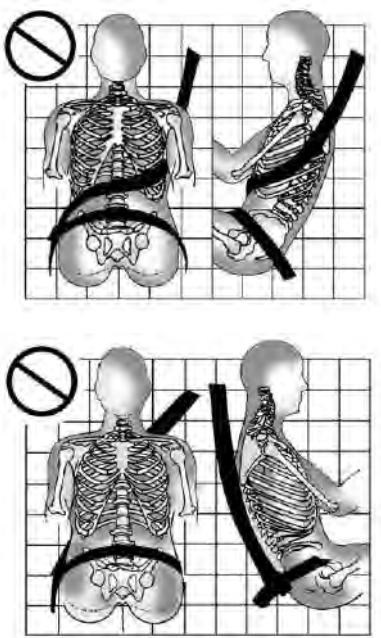
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

**⚠ Warning**

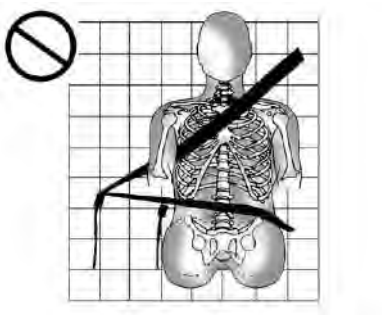
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



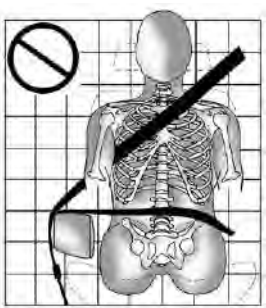
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.



Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

**⚠ Warning**

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not be able to provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

## Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

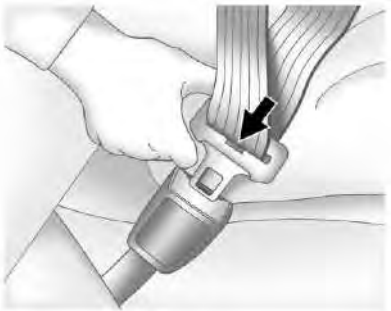
1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

   If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *48*. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position

on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.



3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See "Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster" in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

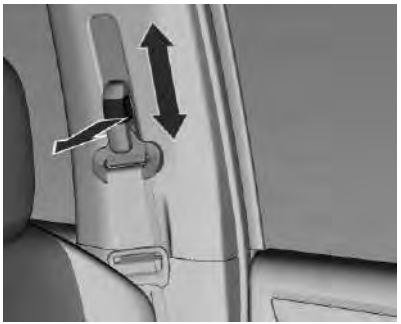
Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

### Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ *35*.



Pull the belt out slightly.

Pull the release button to move the height adjuster to the desired position.

Adjust height and engage the button.

### Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants.

Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met.

Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash* ⇨ *40*.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

## Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

## Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in

working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *86*.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ *40*.

## Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

## Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash

**⚠ Warning**

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *88*.

# Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the outboard passenger(s) seated behind the driver in the second row and, if equipped, third row
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the outboard passenger(s) seated behind the front outboard passenger in the second row and, if equipped, third row

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

**⚠ Warning**

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *43*.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**⚠ Warning**

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

**⚠ Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ *48* or *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *48*.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *88*.

## Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

If the vehicle has roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second and third row outboard passengers, they are in the ceiling above the side windows.

**⚠ Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

## When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ *40*. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags may inflate during in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or the repair costs.

## What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *42*.

## How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *43*.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

## What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. The roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the

airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *42*.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

**⚠ Warning**

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

## Airbag On-Off Switch (If equipped)

### Airbag Deactivation

The front passenger airbag must be deactivated for a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat and for certain forward-facing child restraints according to the instructions in the tables under *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*. The other airbag systems, the seat belt pretensioners, and all driver airbag systems will remain active.


If the instrument panel has the switch pictured in the illustration, the vehicle has an airbag on-off switch that you can use to manually turn on or off the front outboard passenger airbag.

Be sure the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is off when enabling or disabling the front passenger frontal airbag.

Insert a key into the switch, push in, and move the key to the desired position:

**OFF:** front passenger airbag is deactivated and will not inflate in the event of a collision.

The word OFF and illuminate continuously on the overhead console.

**ON:** front passenger airbag is active.

See *Airbag On-Off Light (If equipped)* ⇨ *88*.

The airbag will be enabled or disabled according to the setting until you change it.

**⚠ Warning**

Deactivate the front passenger airbag only in combination with the use of a child restraint, subject to the instructions and restrictions in the tables listed in this manual. See *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*.

Otherwise, there is a risk of fatal injury for a person occupying a seat with a deactivated front passenger airbag.

## Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

**⚠ Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

## Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

## Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *88*.

**Caution**

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *42*. See your dealer for service.

## Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash

**⚠ Warning**

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *88*.

# Child Restraints

## Older Children

**Correct Seat Belt Use for Older Children**

Older children who have outgrown the booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts. Refer to *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ *35*.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

**⚠ Danger**

- Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are in the rear seat and using a seat belt in a suitable way.
- Children not wearing a seat belt can be thrown out in a crash.
- Whenever a child is occupying a seat, the lap belt should be in a low position close to the hips, touching the child's thighs. This prevents loading to the abdomen in a crash.

**⚠ Danger**

This picture shows a child seated in a seat with a lap-shoulder belt used incorrectly. If a child uses the belt this way, in a crash the child can suffer injuries and risk of death.

## Child Restraint Systems

Infants and children should be placed in the rear seat and properly restrained, according to the terms in this manual.

A young child's hip bones are so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, there is a possibility that it will load the abdomen and cause serious or fatal injury in a crash.


**⚠ Danger**

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**⚠ Danger**

If your vehicle has a passenger airbag on-off switch and you are using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be deactivated. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

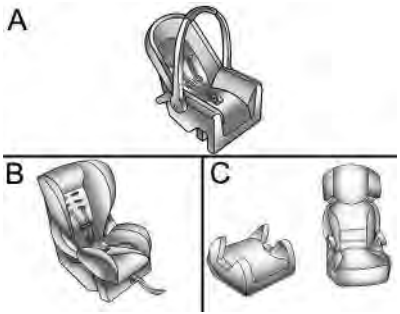
If your vehicle does not have a passenger airbag on-off switch, do not place a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

See *Airbag On-Off Switch (If equipped)* ⇨ 46, if equipped.

When a child restraint is being used, pay attention to the following usage and installation instructions and also those supplied with the child restraint.

Always comply with local or national regulations. In some countries, the use of child restraints is forbidden on certain seats.




**Model A:** Rear Facing Infant Child Restraint

**Model B:** Five-Point Harness Child Restraint (Convertible Option)

**Model C:** Belt-Positioning Booster Seat

Child restraints are designed to be fastened with the lap-shoulder belt or the ISOFIX anchors. Some child restraints also use a top tether or support leg.

### Child Restraint Classification

For reference, child restraints available in the market are classified based on the child's mass and height. Carefully observe the installation and usage instructions given by the child restraint manufacturer.

**⚠ Danger**

- Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly. If the child restraint is not properly attached, the risk of serious injury in case of crash increases.
- Do not attach or place objects or other materials on the child restraint.
- Do not leave any loose objects in the vehicle. During an impact, an object may move and cause injuries to the occupants.
- After a crash, it is necessary to replace the child restraint because it may have suffered non-visible damage.
- Always restrain your child in a properly installed child restraint, even on short trips.

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

- Allow children to enter and exit the vehicle only on the side facing away from traffic.

**⚠ Warning**

- When carrying a child, follow the procedures for the transport of children established by the local laws.
- In some countries, the use of child restraints is forbidden on certain seats.
- After removing the child from the vehicle, keep the child restraint attached with the seat belt or ISOFIX/i-Size, in order to avoid the child restraint from being thrown forward in case of sudden braking.

Make sure that the child restraint:

- Is installed in accordance to the instructions given by the child restraint manufacturer.
- Has the label of approval of safety regulations certification, in terms of the local laws.
- Is suitable for your vehicle.

### Selecting the Right Child Restraint

The rear seats are a safer location to fasten a child restraint.

Children should travel facing rearward in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of a crash.

Infants and toddlers should travel facing rearward in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of a crash. The table outlines the recommendations from the American Academy of Pediatrics of when a child should transition to the next child restraint phase. Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions to determine the child's weight and the height limit. See *Older Children* ⇨ *48* for the seat belt fit test.

| Child | Child Size, Height, Weight or Age | Recommended Type of Restraint |
|---|---|---|
| Infants and Toddlers | Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint | Either an infant carrier or convertible child restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Small Children | Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint | Forward-facing child restraint with a five-point harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Larger Children | Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt | Belt positioning booster seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Children Too Large for Child Restraints | Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat and pass the seat fitment test | Vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle |

General Motors recommends using a genuine GM child restraint.

Ensure that the child restraint to be installed is compatible with the vehicle type.

Ensure that the mounting location of the child restraint within the vehicle is correct per the tables included in this manual. See *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*.

The provisions established by the laws have priority over the provisions of this manual.

**⚠ Danger**

Never use a single seat belt with an adult and a child. During an impact, the seat belt will exert strong pressure on the child, causing serious or fatal injury.

Never allow two children to share the same seat belt. Both could suffer serious injuries in a crash.

**⚠ Danger**

Infants and children must never be carried on the lap of another occupant.

Although an infant does not weigh much, it will be so heavy during a crash that it will be impossible to hold it, even if the occupant is attached to the seat belt.

## Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)


**⚠ Danger**

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**⚠ Danger**

A rear-facing child restraint should not be installed on the front passenger seat unless the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger airbag on-off switch.

For vehicles equipped with an airbag on-off switch, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated when a rear-facing child restraint or certain types of forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual are installed in the front passenger seat.

### Child Restraint Installation Suitability

The following table shows permissible options for fastening a child restraint with a lap-shoulder belt.

## Regular Cab

| Mass Group | Passenger Seat | |
|---|---|---|
| | Activated Airbag | Deactivated Airbag |
| 0: up to 10 kg | X | U |
| 0+: up to 13 kg | X | U |
| I: 9 to 18 kg | X | U |
| II: 15 to 25 kg | X | U |
| III: 22 to 36 kg | X | U |

**X:** No child restraint system permitted in this position and weight class.
**U:** Installation permitted in conjunction with lap-shoulder belt (Universal). Move passenger seat as far as back as possible. Adjust seat backrest inclination as far as necessary to a vertical position to ensure that the belt is tight on the buckle side. Adjust the seat belt height adjuster to the lowest position.

## Crew Cab

| Mass Group | Seat Position | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | On Front Passenger Seat | Rear Outboard Seats | Rear Center Seat |
| 0: up to 10 kg | X | U | U |
| 0+: up to 13 kg | X | U | U |
| I: 9 to 18 kg | X | U | U |
| II: 15 to 25 kg | X | U | U |
| III: 22 to 36 kg | X | U | U |

**X:** No child restraint system permitted in this position and weight class.
**U:** Installation permitted in conjunction with lap-shoulder belt (Universal). Move front seat to the foremost or adjust front seat backrest inclination as far as necessary to a vertical position to ensure that there is no interference between child restraint system on rear seats and front seat backrest.

### ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability

The following table shows permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint with ISOFIX anchors.

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Front Passenger Seat | Outboard Seats in the second row | Center Seats in the second row |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0: up to 10 kg | E | ISO/R1 | X | IL | X |
| 0+: up to 13 kg | E | ISO/R1 | X | IL | X |
| | D | ISO/R2 | X | IL | X |
| | C | ISO/R3 | X | IL | X |
| I: 9 to 18 kg | D | ISO/R2 | X | IL | X |
| | C | ISO/R3 | X | IL | X |
| | B | ISO/F2 | X | IL, IUF | X |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | X | IL, IUF | X |
| | A | ISO/F3 | X | IL, IUF | X |
| II: 15 to 25 kg | – | – | X | IL | X |

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Front Passenger Seat | Outboard Seats in the second row | Center Seats in the second row |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| III: 22 to 36 kg | – | – | X | IL | X |
| **IL:** Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi- universal' categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.<br>**IUF:** Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this weight class.<br>**X:** No ISOFIX child restraint system approved in this mass group. | | | | | |

**ISOFIX size class and seat device:**

**A – ISO/F3:** Forward-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**B – ISO/F2:** B – ISO/F2: Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**B1 – ISO/F2X:** B1 – ISO/F2X: Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**C – ISO/R3:** Rear-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 18 kg.

**D – ISO/R2:** Rear-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class up to 18 kg.

**E – ISO/R1:** Rear-facing child restraint system for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.

**⚠ Danger**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

## Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)

**⚠ Danger**

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**⚠ Danger**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

### Child Restraint Installation Suitability

The following table shows permissible options for fastening a child restraint with a lap-shoulder belt.

| Mass Group | Front Passenger Seat | Outboard Seats in the Second Row | Center Seat in the Second Row | Seats in the Third Row |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0: up to 10 kg | X | U, + | U, + | X |
| 0+: up to 13 kg | X | U, + | U, + | X |
| I: 9 to 18 kg | X | U, + | X | X |
| II: 15 to 25 kg | X | U, + | X | X |
| III: 22 to 36 kg | X | U, + | X | X |

**X:** No child restraint system permitted in this position and weight class.
**U:** Installation permitted in conjunction with lap-shoulder seat belt (Universal). Move front seat to the foremost or adjust front seat backrest inclination as far as necessary to a vertical position to ensure that there is no interference between child restraint system on rear seats and front seat backrest.
**+:** Vehicle seat available with ISOFIX attachments.

### ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability

The following table shows permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint with ISOFIX anchors.

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Front Passenger Seat | Outboard Seats in the Second Row | Center Seats in the Second Row | Seats in the Third Row |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0: up to 10 kg | E | ISO/R1 | X | IL | IL | X |
| 0+: up to 13 kg | E | ISO/R1 | X | IL | IL | X |
| | D | ISO/R2 | X | IL | IL | X |
| | C | ISO/R3 | X | IL | IL | X |
| I: 9 to 18 kg | D | ISO/R2 | X | IL | IL | X |
| | C | ISO/R3 | X | IL | IL | X |
| | B | ISO/F2 | X | IL, IUF | IL, IUF | X |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | X | IL, IUF | IL, IUF | X |
| | A | ISO/F3 | X | IL, IUF | IL, IUF | X |
| II: 15 to 25 kg | – | – | X | IL | X | X |

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Front Passenger Seat | Outboard Seats in the Second Row | Center Seats in the Second Row | Seats in the Third Row |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| III: 22 to 36 kg | – | – | X | IL | X | X |

**IL:** Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.
**IUF:** Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this weight class.
**X:** No ISOFIX child restraint system approved in this mass group.

**ISOFIX size class and seat device:**

**A – ISO/F3:** Forward-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**B – ISO/F2:** Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**B1 – ISO/F2X:** Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

**C – ISO/R3:** Rear-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 18 kg.

**D – ISO/R2:** Rear-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class up to 18 kg.

**E – ISO/R1:** Rear-facing child restraint system for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.

**⚠ Danger**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

## ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Crew Cab)

**Rear Seat**

The ISOFIX anchors are located near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion and identified with the symbol .

Fasten ISOFIX child restraints to the ISOFIX anchors.

Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint positions are marked in the "ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability" table. See *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*.

**Securing a Child Restraint to the ISOFIX Anchors**

1. Position the child restraint on the front of the seat on which it will be installed.
2. Lock the ISOFIX attachments to the ISOFIX anchors following the instructions that came with the child restraint.
3. Ensure the child restraint is securely mounted to the seat.
4. A top tether strap or support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX anchors.

## Top Tether Anchors of Vehicle


**Anchors**

**A.** Front of vehicle

Top tether anchor is located behind the rear seat center head restraint and is identified with the symbol on the rear panel.

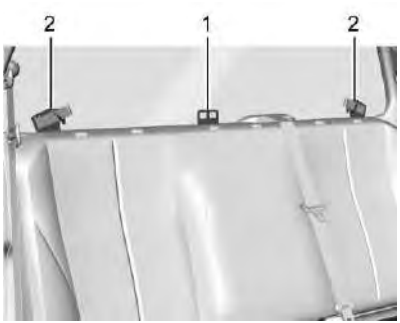
Top tether rerouter directions are found on the labels located on the top of the second row seatbacks at outboard positions.

Do not attach anything other than a child restraint system to the vehicle top tether anchors.

**Instructions for attaching the child restraint to the top tether anchor:**

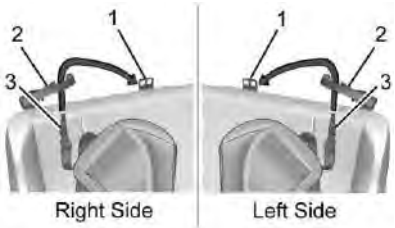
If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

**Anchors**




The top tether is routed through loops (2) to the top tether anchors (1). Be sure to read the following instructions to properly install a child restraint using these loops and anchors.

1. Remove the outboard and center head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *22*.




2. For first time use, remove and discard the rubber band from the top tether loop (2).
3. Route the top tether (3) through the loop (2).
4. Attach the top tether (3) to the center top tether metal anchor (1).
5. Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.
6. Reinstall the center head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *22*.
7. Store the outboard head restraint under rear seat cushion.

**⚠ Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. After removing the child seat from vehicle, reinstall the outboard head restraint and adjust it properly.

## ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Trailblazer)


**Second Row Seat**

The ISOFIX anchors are located near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion and identified with the symbol .

You cannot secure three child restraints using the ISOFIX/LATCH anchors in the rear seat at the same time, but you can install two of them. If you want to do this, install one ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint in the right rear seating position (1), and install the other one either in the left rear seating position (3) or in the center seating position (2). If you need to install child restraints in both the center (2) and left rear seating position (3), the one in the center seating position (2) will need to be secured using the vehicle seat belt instead of the ISOFIX /LATCH anchors.

**⚠ Warning**

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

Fasten ISOFIX child restraints to the ISOFIX anchors.

Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint positions are marked in the "ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability" table. See *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*.

**Securing a Child Restraint to the ISOFIX Anchors**

1. Position the child restraint on the front of the seat on which it will be installed.
2. Lock the ISOFIX attachments to the ISOFIX anchors following the instructions that came with the child restraint.
3. Ensure the child restraint is securely mounted to the seat.
4. A top tether strap or support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX anchors.

## Top Tether Anchors of Vehicle


**A.** Front of vehicle

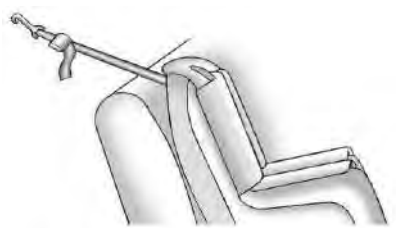
Top tether anchors are located on the second row seatbacks behind each second row seating position and identified with the symbol . Open the covers to access the anchors.

Do not attach anything other than a child restraint system to the vehicle top tether anchors.

**Instructions for attaching the child restraint to the top tether anchor:**

If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

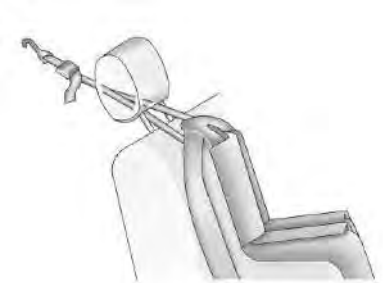
1. Find the top tether anchor.
2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



- If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

- If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

- If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the head restraint and route the tether under the head restraint and in between the head restraint posts.



- If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the head restraint and route the tether under the head restraint and in between the head restraint posts.

  If the child restraint is installed next to a center seat, make sure the top tether does not interfere with the center seating position shoulder belt/retractor. If it does, find another suitable seating position to install the child restraint.

3. Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt)

The rear seats are the most convenient location to fasten a child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint (Colorado)* ⇨ *52 Where to Put the Restraint (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *56*.

Infants and children should be placed in the rear seat and properly restrained, according to the terms in this manual.

**⚠ Danger**

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**⚠ Danger**

If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be deactivated. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

See *Airbag On-Off Switch (If equipped)* ⇨ *46*.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Crew Cab)* ⇨ *60 ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *62* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the child restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as directly as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

   The push button used to release the latch plate must be visible and not obscured by the child restraint. There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the push button.
4. Follow the instructions in the child restraint owner's manual to tighten and lock the child restraint when using the vehicle seat belt.
5. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Crew Cab)* ⇨ *60 ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *62*.
6. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, follow the instructions in the child restraint owner's manual to unlock it. Unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

# Storage



# Storage Compartments

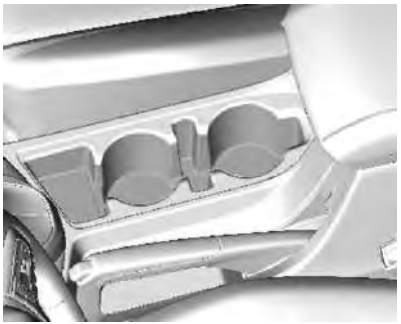
## Instrument Panel Storage

Instrument panel upper storage.

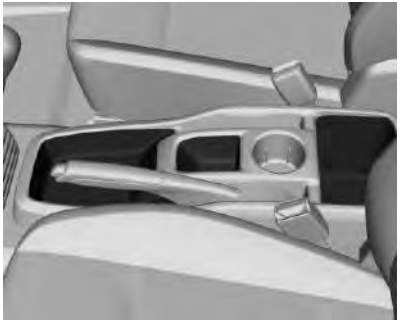
| Caution |
| --- |
| Do not leave glasses, CDs, CD cases or flammable items, e.g. cigarette lighter, in the tray when the vehicle is parked in direct sun exposure or at high ambient temperatures as the tray may become very hot. |

There is a storage compartment at each door.

### Center Console Storage



For high level version.



For low level version.

## Glove Box

To open, pull the handle.

**⚠ Danger**

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glovebox door closed while driving.

## Cupholders

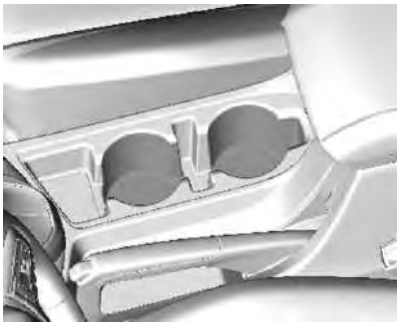
### Front Cupholders

**⚠ Warning**

Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself, and this could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

A cupholder is located at each door.



A cupholder is located in the center console.

## Rear Cupholders

Cupholders are located on the armrest of the second row seat.

To open, fold the armrest down.

## Rear Cupholders Third Row (Trailblazer)

Cupholders are located on both sides of the third row.

## Sunglasses Storage (If equipped)

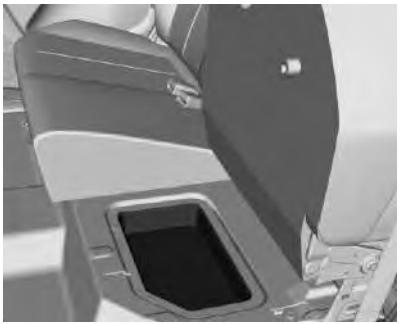
**To open:** Push the rear part of the cover.

**To close:** Pull up cover and push it until it latches into place.

Do not use it to storing heavy objects.

## Underseat Storage (Colorado)

### Crew Cab



Crew cab models have storage compartments under the bottom of the rear seats cushion.

To access the storage compartments, pull the strap on the front edge of the rear seat cushion to release the cushion and lift the cushion.

Attach the end of the strap on the head restraint posts to keep the cushion of the bottom of the rear seats lifted up.

To return to the normal position, loosen the end of the strap from the head restraint posts and lower the seat until it locks on the floor.

**⚠ Danger**

Never adjust the seat placing your hands, fingers, feet or other body parts on moving parts of the rear seats, doing so can cause injury.

## Armrest Storage

Press the latch and lift the armrest lid upward.

## Center Console Storage (Trailblazer)

Located on the center console of the third row.

### Storage Compartments on the Third Row Seats

Located on both sides of the third row.

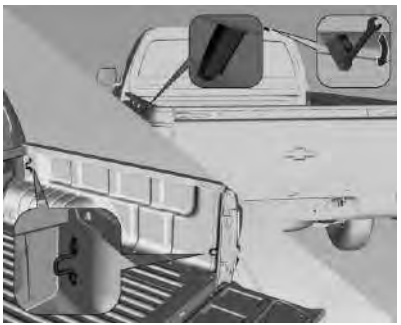
# Luggage/Load Locations

## Load Compartment (Colorado)

### Tailgate

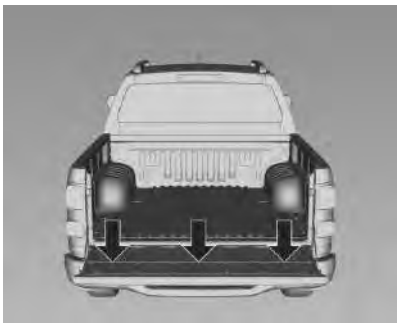

To open, pull the center handle and lower the tailgate. To close, raise the tailgate and press the upper ends until hearing a locking noise.

## Loading Points



There are models equipped with hooks on the pickup box and other tie down points as shown in the image above.

## Load Limit on the Tailgate



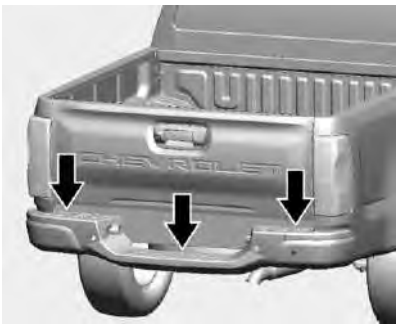
| Caution |
| --- |
| The load limit on the tailgate should be followed, otherwise the tailgate and the body might be damaged. |

Load limit on the tailgate:

**Concentrated:** 100 kg

**Distributed:** 150 kg

## Load Limit on the Rear Bumper



The maximum load on the rear bumper is 100 kg.

### When Loading the Vehicle

Keep in mind some important items when loading the vehicle:

- The heaviest load should be placed on the floor, ahead of the rear axle. Place the load as far forward as possible.
- Be sure the load is properly attached in order to avoid that the objects are thrown out of the pickup box.
- Try to distribute the weight evenly.

- When placing an object inside the vehicle, always attach it securely.
- Do not exceed the total gross weight and the maximum admissible weight on the front and rear axles when loading the vehicle. This could damage the vehicle components and also affect the vehicle driving conditions.

| Caution |
| --- |
| This could damage the vehicle components and also affect the vehicle driving conditions. This could result in loss of control and reduce the vehicle useful life. |

- The warranty terms do not cover component or part failure due to excessive load.

## Load Compartment (Trailblazer)

### Rear Seats

| ⚠ Danger |
| --- |
| Be careful with non fixed baggage. In case of collisions, they can be launched against the passengers causing injuries. |

**Second Row of Seats**

See *Second Row Seats (Trailblazer only)* ⇨ *28*.

**Third Row of Seats**

See “Folding Down Seats” in *Third Row Seats (Trailblazer only)* ⇨ *32*.

# Additional Storage Features

## Tonneau Cover (If equipped)

The Tonneau Cover is used in order to PARTIALLY protect the load compartment and the items inside of it from rain or dirt.

The cover is made of flexible material in order to facilitate handling, opening and closing.

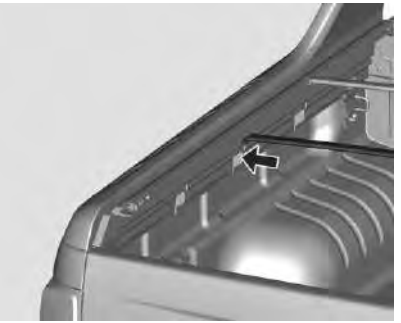
For cleaning, use only water, mild soap, sponge or flannel. Avoid using self shine products (silicone, etc).

| Caution |
| --- |
| Never use chemical or abrasive products for cleaning the tonneau cover. |

### Handling

Follow the procedure below for usage:

1. Place one end of the rear cross member into the inner side of the rail.



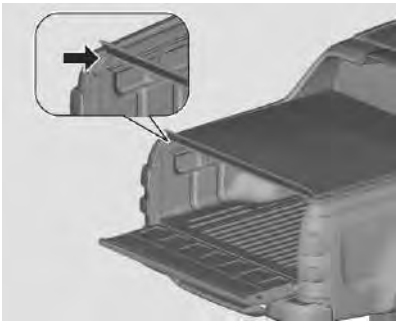
2. Place the other end of the rear cross member into the rail. Align the cross member ends with the existing labels at the top of the rail.
3. Repeat the procedure above for installing the front cross member.

**Caution**

Never use the tonneau cover without the cross members. It provides support for the stretch cover when the vehicle is moving and prevent water accumulation on top of the cover.

**Caution**

Never put weight on the cross members or on any point of the tonneau cover.



4. Stretch the tonneau cover on the load compartment fitting the rear beam in to the side rail support, without locking it.

   If you use the load compartment with the tonneau cover open, first roll up the tonneau cover and then secure with the straps.

5. Attach the flexible sides of the tonneau cover in to the side rail support.
6. Lock the tonneau cover bearings into the rail bearings. After that, apply downward pressure with your hand until it locks.

**Caution**

Make sure that both sides of the tonneau cover are fastened into the bearings and rail before locking, in order to avoid damage.

**Caution**

Before closing the load compartment lid, make sure the vehicle keys are not inside of the load compartment.

In order to open the tonneau cover, lower the tailgate and turn the release lever down.

**Caution**

When opening the cover, do not move the lever to the side, only down.

**Caution**

Lubricate the tonneau cover locking pin monthly.

**Caution**

When locking or unlocking the tonneau cover,the lever must be softly handled.

**Caution**

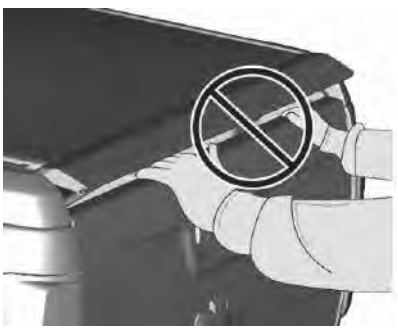
The tonneau cover warranty does not apply in the following cases:

- Damage from collision.
- Damage from carrying sharp, pointed objects or that exceeds the vehicle bucket height.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

- Misuse of the cover fastening system.
- Use of the cover without being fully closed or properly rolled up and secured with the straps.
- Improper cleaning.
- Improper installation.
- Modification of the product original design or manufacturing series number removed.



**⚠ Danger**

Do not close the tailgate with your hands on the top edge due to interference with the Tonneau Cover.

**Roll Bar (If equipped)**

Roll bar is an ORNAMENTATION part.

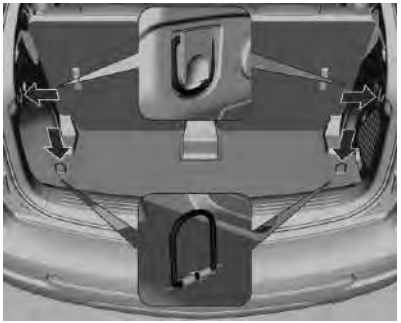
Placing or tying objects, or load, on the roll bar may damage the assembly.

**Caution**

Do not place objects or sit on it.

Do not use roll bar as a support for tying or bracing the load during transportation.

## Lashing Eyes (Trailblazer)

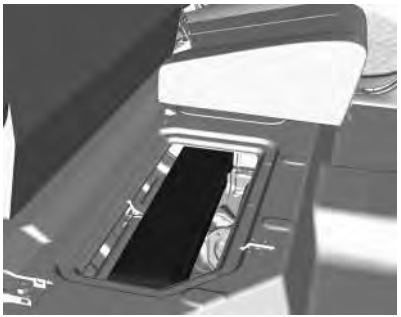


The lashing eyes are designed to secure items against slippage, e.g. using lashing straps or a luggage floor net.

Designed for carrying small, light items only, a luggage floor net helps keep loads from moving during sharp turns or quick starts and stops.

**To install:** Attach the four net hooks to the lashing eyes mounted on the load compartment floor.

## Warning Triangle (Colorado - If equipped)

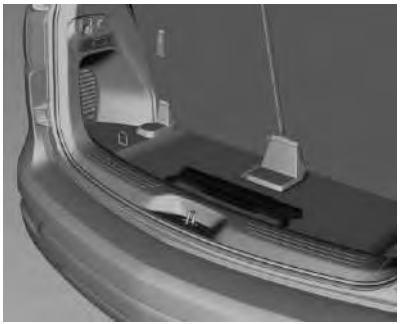


Crew cabs have the warning triangle located behind the passenger seat, under the rear seat.

Single cabs have the warning triangle located under the passenger seat.

**Note**
Available according to regulations in the country.

## Warning Triangle (Trailblazer - If equipped)



If equipped, the warning triangle is located in the load compartment.

# Roof Rack System

## Roof Rack System (If equipped)

For safety reasons and to avoid damage to the roof, the vehicle approved roof rack system is recommended. The maximum load for the roof rack is 75 kg with the load evenly distributed.

For vehicles with roof rack, the rack can be used to load items. Accessories related to the roof rack can be purchased at a Chevrolet dealer.

**Caution**

Avoid hanging loads over rear or a side of the vehicle to avoid damage to the vehicle. Load cargo so that it rests evenly between the side rails, making sure to fasten the cargo securely.

**⚠ Danger**

To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, make sure the cross rails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control.

If driving for a long period on rough roads or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

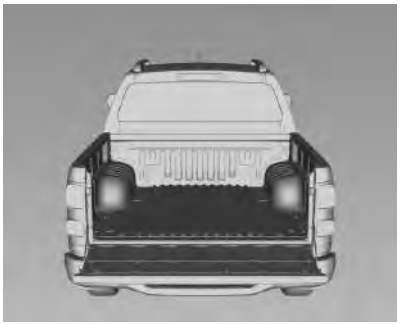
**Caution**

Driving with a roof load increases the sensitivity of the vehicle to cross-winds and has a negative effect on vehicle handling due to the vehicle's higher center of gravity.

Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle. See *Load Compartment (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *72 Load Compartment (Colorado)* ⇨ *70*.

# Information on Loading the Vehicle

## Information on Loading the Vehicle (Colorado)



**Caution**

The load must not obstruct the operation of the pedals, parking brake and gear selector, or hinder the freedom of movement of the driver. Do not place any unsecured objects in the interior of the vehicle.

- If objects can be stacked, the heaviest objects should be placed at the bottom.
- Secure objects in the load area to prevent sliding.
- Do not drive with an open tailgate.
- The payload is the difference between the permitted gross vehicle weight (see *Identification Plate* ⇨ *251*) and the curb weight.

  The curb weight includes weights and all fluids (tank 90% full).

  Optional equipment and accessories increase the curb weight.
- Distribute the load evenly and secure it properly with retaining straps. Adjust the tire pressure and vehicle speed according to the load conditions. Check and retighten the straps frequently.
- Under no circumstance should humans or animals be on the load area while the vehicle is moving.

## Information on Loading the Vehicle (Trailblazer)

- Heavy objects in the load compartment should be placed against the seat backrests.

  Ensure the backrests are securely engaged. If objects can be stacked, the heaviest objects should be placed at the bottom.
- Secure objects in the load compartment to prevent sliding.
- When transporting objects in the load compartment, the backrests of the rear seats must not be angled forwards.
- Do not allow the load to protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Use the proper storage compartment.
- The load must not obstruct the operation of the pedals, parking brake and gear selector, or hinder the freedom of movement of the driver.

  Do not place any unsecured objects in the interior.
- Do not drive with an open load compartment.
- The payload is the difference between the permitted gross vehicle weight (see *Identification Plate* ⇨ *251*) and the curb weight.

  The curb weight includes weights and all fluids (tank 90 % full).

  Optional equipment and accessories increase the curb weight.

# Instruments and Controls

# Controls

## Steering Wheel Adjustment

Unlock the lever, adjust the steering wheel, then engage the lever and ensure it is fully locked.

The steering wheel adjustment must only be done with the vehicle stationary.

## Horn

To sound the horn, press on the steering wheel.

## Windshield Wiper/Washer

### Windscreen Wiper


**HI:** Fast

**LO:** Slow

**INT:** Interval wiping.

**OFF :** Off

For a single wipe when the windscreen wiper is off, press the lever downwards to position 1x.

Switch off in car washes.

### Adjustable Wiper Interval


Wiper lever in position **INT**.

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the desired wipe interval:

**Long interval:** Turn adjuster wheel downward.

**Short interval:** Turn adjuster wheel upward.

### Windscreen wiper with rain sensor (If equipped)


**HI:** Fast

**LO:** Slow

**AUTO:** Automatic wiping with rain sensor.

**OFF :** Off

In AUTO position the rain sensor detects the amount of water on the windscreen and automatically regulates the frequency of the windscreen wiper.

For a single wipe when the windscreen wiper is off, press the lever downwards to position 1x.

Switch off in car washes.

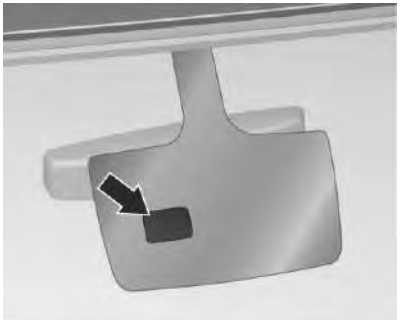
**Adjustable sensitivity of the rain sensor**


Wiper lever in position AUTO.

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the sensitivity:

**Low sensitivity:** turn adjuster wheel downwards

**High sensitivity:** turn adjuster wheel upwards



Keep the sensor free from dust, dirt and ice.

## Windscreen Washer


Pull lever. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the windscreen and the wiper wipes a few times.

See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *200*.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Less than clear vision for the driver can lead to an accident resulting in personal injury and damage to your vehicle or other property.<br>Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry or obstructed, as with mud, snow or ice. Using the wipers on an obstructed windscreen can damage the wiper blades, wiper motor, and glass.<br>Check if the blades are not frozen to the windows before operating in cold weather. Wiper operation while the blade is frozen can damage the wiper motor.<br>Do not operate the windscreen washer continuously for more than a few seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This can cause the washer motor to overheat. |

## Rear Window Wiper/Washer (Trailblazer)


The rear window wiper only operate with the ignition on or accessory mode.

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the desired position.

**OFF :** Off

**INT:** Interval wiping.

**ON :** On

**Note**

- Avoid to use the rear window wiper dry or without the washer has been actuated.
- Switch off in car washes.

For a single wipe when the windscreen wiper is off, push lever and the washer fluid is sprayed onto the windscreen and the wiper wipes a few times.

### Auto Rear Wiper When Reverse Gear is Active (If equipped)

The rear window wiper comes on automatically when the windscreen wiper is switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

Activation or deactivation of this function can be changed in the menu **Settings** or **Configuration**.

### Rear Window Washer (If equipped)


Push the lever toward the instrument panel.

Washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper swipes for a few strokes.

**Caution**

- Do not spray washer fluid on the tailgate window in a cold weather.
- Warm the tailgate window before you operate the tailgate window washer.
- Washer fluid can form ice on a frozen tailgate window and obstruct your vision.

**Caution**

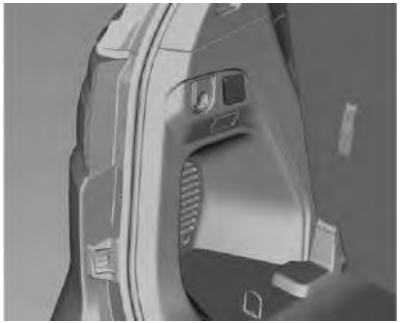
- Do not operate the tailgate window washer continuously for more than some seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This can cause the washer motor to overheat.
- THIS SITUATION IS NOT COVERED BY WARRANTY.

**Note**

The rear window washer system is deactivated when the fluid level is low.

## Power Outlets

12V power outlet is located on the front panel.



For Trailblazer only, a 12V power outlet is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment.

Pull the cap out to use the accessory socket and replace the cap when not in use.

**Note**
Quantity and positioning of power outlets depends on vehicle version.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Do not exceed the maximum power consumption of 120 Watts per power outlet.<br>With the ignition off and all doors closed, the power outlets will be deactivated after 10 minutes. Additionally, the power outlets are deactivated in case of low battery voltage.<br>Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g., electrical charging devices or batteries.<br>Do not damage the sockets by using unsuitable plugs. |

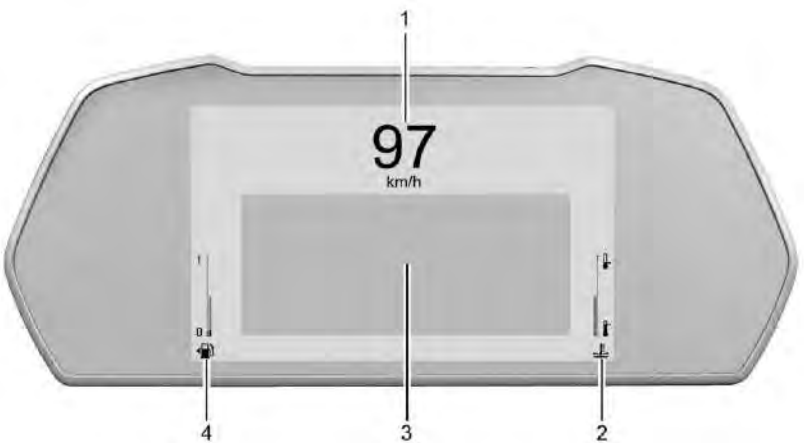
# Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, seek assistance of a Chevrolet Dealer or Authorized Repair Shop. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

**Note**
Some of the features/indicators/functions may not be available, depending on the vehicle content/configuration.

## Instrument Cluster




**Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar**

1. *Speedometer* ⇨ *85*
2. *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ *86*
3. *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*
4. *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ *85*

### Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The cluster display layout can be changed.

There are four selectable views:

**Clean:** Displays no information zones.

**Vehicle Info:** Displays one information zone under the speedometer.

**Infotainment:** Displays one information zone under the speedometer.

**Gauge:** Displays no information zones and the gauges are located to the left and right of the speedometer.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

To change the cluster configuration and the gauge faces, press and hold the thumbwheel and use ∧ or ∨ on the right steering wheel control. Press the thumbwheel on the right steering wheel control to select the desired option from the list.

The following conditional gauges may be displayed while in a particular driver mode:

- Coolant Temperature
- Tire Pressure
- Oil Life
- Trip Information
- Fuel Economy
- Voltmeter
- Transmission Temperature

## Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

## Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

## Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Vehicle Status. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *97*.

## Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

## Fuel Gauge


**Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar**

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

The fuel gauge may:

- Take a little more, or less fuel to fill up than it indicates. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank is half full, but it actually will take a little more, or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- Moves a little while turning a corner, speeding up, or braking.
- Take a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

These are normal conditions, none of which indicate a problem with the fuel gauge.

## Control Indicators

The control indicators described are not present in all vehicles. The description applies to all instrument versions. When the ignition is switched on, most control indicators will illuminate briefly as a functionality test.

The control indicator colors mean:

**Red:** Danger, important reminder

**Amber:** Warning, information, failure

**Green:** Confirmation of activation

**Blue:** Confirmation of activation

**White:** Confirmation of activation

## Speed Limiter Indicator


This light is white when the speed limiter is on and ready, and turns green when the speed limiter is set and active.

See Speed Limiter.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

**Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar**

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating.

## Turn Signal

⇦⇨ flashes green.

The control indicator flashes if a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers is activated.

See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ *112*.

## Seat Belt Reminders

### Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

### Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

If equipped with AOS the vehicle may have a front passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Airbag On-Off Switch (If equipped)* ⇨ *46*.


If not equipped with AOS display, the front passenger seat belt reminder light will be shown on Cluster combined with driver seat belt reminder light.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may come on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

### Second Row Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Lights (for 5 passengers vehicle)

The vehicle may have second row passenger seat belt reminder lights. The vehicle has one of the following displays.

When the vehicle is started, these lights come on solid to remind rear passengers to fasten their seat belts. Then each light may stay on solid or flash, and a chime may come on if the rear passenger remains unbuckled, or becomes unbuckled, when the vehicle is moving. A shaded light, a green light or empty rectangle indicates the seat belt is buckled.

If all rear seat positions are buckled, neither the chime nor the lights will come on.

### Second Row Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Lights (for 7 passengers vehicle)

The vehicle has second and third row passenger seat belt reminder lights.

When the vehicle is started, these lights come on solid to remind rear passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then each light may stay on solid or flash, and a chime may come on if the rear passenger remains unbuckled, or becomes unbuckled, when the vehicle is moving. An X indicates the seat belt is not buckled. A check mark indicates the seat belt is buckled.

If all rear passenger seat belts are buckled, neither the chime nor the lights come on

For information on the front seat belt reminder lights, see "Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light" and "Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light" listed previously

## Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system.

It is located in the instrument cluster.

The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the airbag on-off switch (if equipped), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ *40*.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

**⚠ Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

## Airbag On-Off Light (If equipped)

If the vehicle has an airbag on-off switch, it also has a passenger airbag status indicator located on the overhead console.


If the airbag on symbol is lit, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate. The symbols will turn off after approximately one minute but the frontal airbag will still be allowed to inflate.

If the airbag off symbol is lit, it means that the airbag on-off switch has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, all of the symbols remain lit, there may be a problem with the passenger airbag status indicator or the airbag on-off switch. See your dealer for service.

**⚠ Warning**

If the airbag readiness light comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *88* for more information, including important safety information.

## Charging System Light

illuminates red.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

### Illuminates when the Engine is Running

Stop, then switch off the engine. The battery indicator provides warning for a problem with the charging system, a high or low system voltage, or a load management problem. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is on with the engine not running. See Ignition Positions.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Caution**

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications.

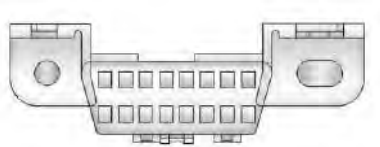
When the light is on, a malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ *180*.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

### Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the

vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment in the owner's manual. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is on with the engine not running.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has recently been serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

## Brake and Clutch System Warning Light

(!) illuminates red.

Illuminates when the parking brake is applied and if the brake fluid level is too low or if there is a brake system failure, see *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *201*.

**⚠ Warning**

If the brake system warning lamp illuminates, check the brake fluid level and contact an authorized dealer immediately.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low, do not drive the vehicle.

This may mean your brakes are not working properly. Driving with malfunctioning brakes can cause personal injuries and damage to your vehicle and other property.

Illuminates after the ignition is switched on if the manual parking brake is applied, see *Parking Brake* ⇨ *162*.

If the parking brake has not been fully released and the vehicle is moving, after reaching a certain speed, the chime comes on and the Driver Information Center also displays a message, see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

(ABS) Illuminates amber.

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. The system is ready for operation when the control indicator goes out.

In an event of fault, a chime will sound when the control indicator comes on.

If the control indicator does not go out after a few seconds, or if it illuminates while driving, there is a fault in the ABS. The regular brake system remains operational but without ABS function.

If both the ABS and the brake system control indicators are on, the vehicle antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes.

Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ *162* and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Up-Shift Light

### Upshift Gear

SHIFT: For vehicles with manual transmission, the upshift indicator illuminates when a higher gear is recommended for fuel economy, avoiding high engine revolutions. Lower engine revolutions generally allow for greater fuel economy.

**⚠ Danger**

The recommendation for upshift is only an aid to the driver and not substitute the driver attention. Choosing the right gear is the driver's responsibility and depends on the driving situation, such as overtaking, towing or hilly stretches.

## Four-Wheel-Drive Light (If equipped)

The four-wheel-drive light comes on when the transfer case is shifted into four-wheel drive and the front axle engages.

Some delay between the shifting and the light coming on is normal.

See Four-Wheel Drive.

## Hill Descent Control Light

illuminates or flashes green.

Flashes to indicate that the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is activated, reducing the vehicle's speed. This will happen in speeds between 7 km/h and 30 km/h.

Illuminates after pressing the button to indicate that the system is enabled if vehicle speed is below than 50 km/h.

See *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ *164*.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light (If equipped)

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (If equipped)* ⇨ *178*.

## Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light

If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colors:

- Blank: LKA is disabled.
- White: Appears when the vehicle starts. A steady white light indicates that LKA is not ready to assist.

- Green: Appears when LKA is turned on and ready to assist. LKA will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Appears when LKA is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert to indicate that the lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the LDW alert may not display.

LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LKA detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering.

## Vehicle Ahead Indicator (If equipped)

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System.

## Pedestrian Ahead Indicator (If equipped)

If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System.

## Follow Distance Indicator Light (If equipped)


If equipped, this indicator will display the distance to a preceding moving vehicle.

See *Following Distance Indication System (If equipped)* ⇨ *179*.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

illuminates or flashes amber.

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on, if the system is working normally, the control indicator goes out.

If the indicator does not go out after a few seconds, there is a fault in the system. It is possible to keep driving without Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activated

Have the cause of the fault fixed by a Chevrolet dealer.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

### Flashes

During ESC, TCS and/or TSC activation the DIC indicator will flash.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ *163*. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ *164*. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ *186*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light

OFF illuminates amber.

When the ignition is switched on, OFF illuminates briefly or if it does not illuminate, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

It illuminates when ESC has been switched off manually by pressing the button OFF on the center console.

When this control indicator comes on, the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ *164* and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light (If equipped)

illuminates or flashes amber.

### Illuminates

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on, if the system is working normally, the control indicator goes out.

If the indicator does not go out after a few seconds, there is a fault in the system. It is possible to keep driving without Traction Constrol System (TCS) activated.

Have the cause of the fault fixed by a Chevrolet dealer.

### Flashes

During ESC, TCS and/or TSC activation the DIC indicator will flash.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ *163*. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ *164*. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ *186*

## Traction Control System (TCS) Off Light (If equipped)

TC illuminates amber.

Illuminates when the system is deactivated.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ *163*.

## Pre-Heat Light

illuminates amber.

Illuminates when preheating is activated. Only activates when outside temperature is low.

See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *148*.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

### When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See *Tire Messages* ⇨ *104*. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *224*.

**When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady**

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *227*.

## Engine Oil Pressure Light

**Caution**

Driving the vehicle with low engine oil pressure can damage the engine and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the engine oil pressure light comes on while driving:

1. Stop in a safe location and turn off the engine.
2. Check the oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*.
3. Add oil if the oil level is below the normal operating range.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

4. Restart the vehicle. If the engine oil pressure light stays on for more than 10 seconds, turn the vehicle back off. Do not restart the vehicle. See your dealer for service.

This light should come on briefly when the engine starts. When the engine is off and the vehicle is on, the light should remain illuminated. If it does not come on under either condition, contact your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on when the engine is running, it may not have adequate oil pressure. The oil level may be low or there may be some other oil system problem. Turn the engine off when it is safe to do so and contact your dealer.

## Low Fuel Warning Light

A Low Fuel Warning Light near the fuel gauge comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel gauge indicator nears empty. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

## AdBlue Warning Light (If equipped)

This light, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message, and a chime come on when there is an issue with the AdBlue system.

If the DEF issue has not been corrected, the light will continue to flash or be illuminated. In some instances, an engine restart may be prevented.

See *AdBlue (If equipped)* ⇨ *152* .

## Immobilizer Light

illuminates amber.

It illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on.

This control indicator comes on if the vehicle is immobilized. This happens when an incorrect key or an unprogrammed key is used to start the vehicle. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ *109*.

### IntelliBeam Light


The high-beam light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *108*.

## Front Fog Lamp Light

illuminates green.

It illuminates when the fog lights are on, see *Front Fog Lamps* ⇨ *112*.

## Lamps On Reminder

illuminates green.

It illuminates when the exterior lights are on, see *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *108*.

## Cruise Control Light (If equipped)

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *166*.

## Trailer Indicator Light (If equipped)

Illuminates when the trailer is connected to your vehicle. It will go out when the trailer is disconnected.

# Information Displays

## Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

**∧ or ∨:** Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the previous or next selection.

**✓:** Press the thumbwheel to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

### DIC Information Display Options

Select which info display to view on the DIC by selecting show in cluster in the Vehicle Status on the infotainment display. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *97*.

### DIC Information Displays

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays and their locations. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

**Infotainment:** Displays the actively playing audio.

**Trip Information:** Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the current trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by touching and holding the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed.

**Battery Voltage:** Shows the current battery voltage.

**Oil Life:** Shows an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when

the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *195*.

**Fuel Economy:** Displays information about current and average fuel economy.

**Oil Pressure:** Shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Engine Hours:** Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

**Coolant Temperature:** Shows the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Transmission Fluid Temperature:** Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Tire Pressure:** Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation.

**Air Filter Life:** Shows an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE SOON message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience.

The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System.

**AdBlue (If equipped):** Shows the AdBlue level as a bar graph with individual segments that illuminate from Empty to Full. When LOW appears on the display and the segments turn amber, add AdBlue as soon as possible. For a guide on how much AdBlue to add, see AdBlue section.

**Fuel Filter Life:** Shows an estimate of the remaining fuel filter life. If 90% Fuel Filter Life Remaining is displayed, it means 90% of the current fuel filter life remains. The fuel filter life system will alert when to change the fuel filter on a schedule consistent with your driving conditions. When the remaining fuel filter life is low, the CHANGE SOON message will appear on the display. Change the fuel filter as soon as possible. To reset, touch RESET in vehicle status screen.

## Vehicle Status

To access the vehicle status menu select  from the infotainment home screen. Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.

Selecting vehicle status content on the infotainment display shows the available options. Follow any message or alerts that may display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

Touch Show in Cluster to send the desired content to the Driver Information Center (DIC) on the instrument cluster. Touch Remove from Cluster to remove the selected content from the instrument cluster. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Options

### Maintenance

**Tire Pressure:** Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation.

The following options may be chosen: Relearn Tire Pressure, and Show in Cluster.

**Oil Life:** Displays an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*.

The following options may be chosen: Reset, and Show in Cluster. The Oil Life must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *195*.

**Engine Air Filter Life:** Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages are displayed based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible. The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset, and Show in Cluster.

**AdBlue (If equipped):** Displays the AdBlue level as a bar graph with individual segments that illuminate from Empty to Full. When LOW appears on the display and the segments turn amber, add AdBlue as soon as possible. For a guide on how much AdBlue to add, see AdBlue section.

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

### Gauges

**Battery Voltage:** Displays the current battery voltage.

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

**Coolant Temperature:** Displays the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

**Transmission Fluid Temperature:** Displays the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

**Oil Pressure (If equipped):** Displays the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

**Engine Hours (If equipped):** Displays the total number of hours the engine has run.

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

### Trip

**Trip Information:** Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

Average Fuel Economy displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the current, approximate average fuel economy and changes as driving conditions change.

To reset these values, touch reset on the touchscreen display when the Trip Information dialog is selected.

The following options may be chosen: Reset Trip 1, Reset Trip 2, and Show in Cluster.

**Fuel Economy:** Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Values are displayed in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy and changes frequently as driving conditions change. Only the best score can be reset.

If the vehicle is equipped with an Active Fuel Management indicator, the engine operating mode will be shown in this display.

The following options may be chosen: Change Distance, Reset Best Score, and Show in Cluster. The distance for average fuel economy and the best fuel economy can be changed to: 40 km (25 mi), 80 km (50 mi), and 725 km (300 mi).

## Vehicle Messages

The vehicle may be equipped with some messages.

Messages displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC) indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing the thumbwheel. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

## Warning Buzzers

### When Starting the Engine or While Driving

- If the seat belt is not fastened.

- If a certain speed is exceeded with parking brake applied.
- If a warning message appears in the Driver Information Center.
- If the parking assist detects an object.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds the adjusted speed value.
- If rear parking assist is activated.

**When the Vehicle is Parked and/or a Door is Opened**

- Until the engine starts with the key in the ignition switch.
- With exterior lights on with the engine off.

## Battery Voltage and Charging Messages

**Battery Saver Active**

This message displays when the vehicle detects that the battery voltage is low. The battery saver system may disable some vehicle features for battery saving and a message is displayed. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

**Low Battery**

This message displays when the battery voltage is low.

**Service Battery Charging System**

This message displays when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## Brake System Messages

**Brake Fluid Low**

This message displays when the brake fluid level is low, see *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *201*.

**Release Parking Brake**

This message displays while the parking brake is on. Release it before driving the vehicle.

**Press Brake to Start Engine**

This message displays when attempting to start a vehicle equipped with automatic transmission without pressing on the brake pedal.

## Cruise Control Messages

**Cruise Set to (...) Km/h**

This message displays when the cruise control is set and shows the speed it was set to, see *Cruise Control* ⇨ *166*.

## Door Ajar Messages

**Door Open**

The open door control indicator of automatic transmission or manual transmission vehicles shows which door is opened, it is always displayed in the bottom of the display.

On automatic transmission, this message displays when the transmission is in any position different from Park.

On manual transmission, this message displays when the vehicle speed is above 8 km/h.

**Hood Open**

This message displays when the hood is opened. Close the hood completely.

**Rear Access Open**

This message is displayed when the liftgate is open. Close the liftgate completely.

## Engine Cooling System Messages

**Engine Overheated – Idle Engine**

Stop in a safe location, shift to (N) Neutral, and allow the engine to cool down. This message is displayed and a continuous chime comes on if the engine cooling system reached unsafe temperatures for operation. This message will be excluded when the engine cools down to a safe temperature for operation.

**Engine Overheated – Stop Engine**

Stop in a safe location, shift to (N) Neutral and allow the engine to run for several seconds, and if the message continues, turn off the engine.

This message is displayed and a continuous chime comes on if the engine cooling system reached unsafe temperatures for operation.

This message will be excluded when the engine cools down to a safe temperature for operation.

**Oil Pressure Low – Stop Engine**

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

**Engine Power is Reduced**

This message displays when the vehicle engine power is reduced due to an engine issue. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle ability to accelerate.

The vehicle should be taken to a Chevrolet dealer for service as soon as possible.

## Engine Oil Messages

### Change Engine Oil Soon

This message can be displayed to alert that the engine oil needs to be changed.

This message must be reset at each oil change. It will not reset itself.

The system must be reset every time the engine oil is changed to allow proper functionality. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet Dealer.

The message can be reset as following:

1. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194* and *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245* for more information.

## Engine Power Messages

### ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions, the performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the ignition has been off for 30 seconds.

## Fuel System Messages

**Fuel Level Low**

This message displays when the fuel level of the fuel tank is low.

**Water in Fuel – Contact Service**

This message displays when the fuel sensor detects water in the diesel fuel. See *Diesel Fuel Filter* ⇨ *204* or seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## Diesel Particulate Filter Messages

**Diesel Partic Filter is Full Continue Driving**

This message will be displayed on the DIC when diesel particulate filter cleaning is required. To clean the filter, continue driving the vehicle until the warning message extinguishes. This may take up to 30 minutes. See *Diesel Particulate Filter (If equipped)* ⇨ *150*.

**Diesel Partic. Filter is Full Continued Driving Mandatory**

If the auto self clean has been interrupted several times, this message may be displayed and a chime may sound. Do not interrupt the cleaning process. Continue driving the vehicle until the warning message extinguishes.

If the SVS (Service Vehicle Soon) message turns on, the self-cleaning process is not feasible. Contact a dealer soon.

If the diesel particulate filter is not cleaned soon, the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) will illuminate and the 'Engine Power is Reduced' message will be displayed. Vehicle performance will be limited.

See *Diesel Particulate Filter (If equipped)* ⇨ *150*, *Engine Power Messages* ⇨ *101* and *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *89*.

## Key and Lock Messages

**X of Keys Programmed**

This message displays when programming new keys to the vehicle.

**Replace Battery in Remote Key**

This message displays when the battery in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter needs to be replaced.

## Lamp Messages

**Turn Signal ON**

This message displays if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the turn signal.

**Check Brake Lights**

This message displays if the brake bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check Left Low Beam Lamp**

This message displays if the left low beam bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check Right Low Beam Lamp**

This message displays if the right low beam bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check Left Position Lamp**

This message displays if the left position bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check Right Position Lamp**

This message displays if the right position bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check Reversing Lamp**

This message displays if the reversing bulb needs to be replaced.

**Check License Plate Lamp**

This message displays if the license plate bulb needs to be replaced.

## Object Detection System Messages (If equipped)

**Park Assist Off**

This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled.

**Service Parking Assist**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Parking Assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See your dealer for service.

## Ride Control System Messages

**Service ESP**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Electronic Stability Control and/or Traction Control system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

**ESP OFF**

This message displays when the Electronic Stability Control system has been switched off manually by pressing the button OFF on the center console.

**Traction Control ON**

This message displays when the Traction Control system has been switched on manually by pressing the button OFF on the center console.

**Reduce Speed for Hill Descent Control**

This message displays when HDC is in stand-by mode with vehicle speed above 30km/h and below than 50km/h.

**Traction Control OFF**

This message displays when the Traction Control system has been switched off manually by pressing the button OFF on the center console.

## Airbag System Messages

**Service Airbag**

This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. Have the cause of the fault remedied by a Chevrolet dealer.

## Anti-theft Alarm System Messages

**Theft Attempted**

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

**Service Theft Deterrent System**

This message displays if there is a problem with the vehicle security system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## Steering System Messages

### Steering Assist Is Reduced Drive With Care

This message may display if a problem occurs with the electric power steering system. If this message appears, steering effort may be slightly higher than normal. The vehicle is still safe to drive. Use caution while in reduced assist mode. If this message is persistent or appears repeatedly, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See *Steering* ⇨ *144*.

### Service Power Steering

This message displays when there is a problem with electric power steering. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop. See *Steering* ⇨ *144*.

## Tire Messages

#### Service Tire Monitor System

If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays if a part on the system is not working properly. The tire pressure light also flashes and then remains on during the same ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light* ⇨ *93*. Several conditions may cause this message to appear. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *227*. If the warning comes on and stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. See your dealer.

#### Tire Learning Active

If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the system is relearning the tire positions on your vehicle. The tire positions must be relearned after rotating the tires or after replacing a sensor. See , *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *229* , *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *225* , and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *224*.

#### Tire Pressure Low Add Air To Tire

If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low. This message also displays with a vehicle picture to indicate the location of the low tire. The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See *Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light* ⇨ *93*. You can receive more than one tire pressure message at a time. If a tire pressure message appears on the DIC, stop as soon as you can. Have the tire pressures checked and set to those shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *224*. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

## Transmission Messages

#### Press Clutch and Brake to Start Engine

This message displays when attempting to start a vehicle with a manual transmission without both pressing on the brake pedal and pressing the clutch pedal to the floor.

#### Service Transmission

This message displays if there is a problem with the transmission. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

#### Shift Denied

For automatic transmission, this message displays when a Tap Up/Down Switch Status transition occurs requesting a target gear that cannot be allowed in the current operating conditions.

**Transmission Hot – Idle Engine**

This message displays when the transmission thermal monitoring suggests that immediate action by the driver is necessary to prevent transmission failure.

**Service 4WD**

This message displays when there is a problem with the four-wheel drive system. Check the transfer case, front axle and/or antilock brake system on your vehicle and have it serviced by your Chevrolet dealer.

**4WD Shift in Progress**

This message will display while the four-wheel-drive system is shifting from 2WD to 4WD and vice-versa.

**For 4WD Low Shift to Neutral**

If a four-wheel drive shift into Four-Wheel Drive Low is requested, and the vehicle speed is correct, this message will display until the transmission is shifted to N (Neutral) for Automatic Transmission vehicles or until the clutch pedal is pressed for Manual Transmission vehicles.

**To Exit 4WD Low Shift To Neutral**

If a four-wheel drive shift out of Four-Wheel Drive Low is requested, and the vehicle speed is correct, this message will display until the transmission is shifted to N (Neutral) for Automatic Transmission vehicles or until the clutch pedal is pressed for Manual Transmission vehicles.

**For 4WD Low Slow To (...) Km/h**

If a four-wheel drive shift into Four-Wheel Drive Low is requested, but the vehicle speed is too high, this message will display until the correct vehicle speed is reached.

**To Exit 4WD Low Slow To (...) Km/h**

If a four-wheel drive shift out of Four-Wheel Drive Low is requested, but the vehicle speed is too high, this message will display until the correct vehicle speed is reached.

**Vehicle In 4WD Low**

This message will display if the vehicle is driven in Four-Wheel Drive Low for about 10 minutes above 63 km/h.

## Vehicle Reminder Messages (If equipped)

**Ice Possible. Drive with Care**

This message displays when ice conditions are possible.

**Parking Assist Off**

This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *173*.

**Service Parking Assist**

This message displays if there is a problem with the parking assist system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## Vehicle Speed Messages

**SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)**

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, or tires.

# Vehicle Personalization

The following are all possible vehicle personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

To access the vehicle personalization menu:

1. Touch the Settings icon on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch Vehicle to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.

The menu may contain the following:

## Climate and Air Quality

Touch and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed

### Auto Fan Speed

This setting specifies the amount of airflow in the cabin when the climate control fan setting is Auto Fan.

Touch Low, Medium, or High.

## Collision/Detection Systems

Touch and the following may display:

- Side Blind Zone Alert
- Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols

### Side Blind Zone Alert

This setting will turn on or off the side mirror alerts to help driver avoid crashing during a lane-change maneuver.

### Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols

This setting specifies if warning icons display on the camera view when the Parking Assist detects an object.

## Comfort and Convenience

Touch and the following may display:

- Chime Volume

### Chime Volume

This setting determines the chime volume level.

Touch the controls on the infotainment display to adjust the volume.

## Lighting

Touch and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

### Vehicle Locator Lights

This setting flashes the headlamps of your vehicle when you press on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Touch Off or On.

### Exit Lighting

This setting specifies how long the headlamps stay on after the vehicle is turned off and exited.

Touch Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

## Power Door Locks

Touch and the following may display:

- Auto Door Lock
- Auto Door Unlock

### Auto Door Lock

This setting specifies if doors will automatically lock when the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

Touch Off or On.

**Auto Door Unlock**

This setting allows enable or disable the unlocking of all doors when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Touch Off or All Doors.

## Remote Lock and Unlock

Touch and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Relock Remotely Unlocked Doors
- Remote Window Operation
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert
- Passive Door Lock
- Door Lock

**Remote Unlock Light Feedback**

This setting flashes the exterior lamps when the vehicle is unlocked with the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off or Flash Lights.

**Remote Lock Feedback**

This setting specifies how the vehicle responds when the vehicle is locked with the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

**Relock Remotely Unlocked Doors**

This setting will secure the vehicle if doors are not opened within certain time after the vehicle is unlocked by the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off or On.

**Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature enables remote operation of the windows with the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Start and Keyless Access)* ⇨ *4*.

Touch Off or On.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle and the vehicle is not running.

Touch Off or On.

**Passive Door Lock**

Passive Door Lock specifies if the vehicle will automatically lock, or lock and alert you after all the doors are closed, and you walk away from the vehicle with the Remote Keyless Entry transmitter.

Touch Off, On with brief horn or On.

**Door Lock**

This setting specifies how the vehicle responds when the vehicle is locked.

Touch Off, On with brief horn or On.

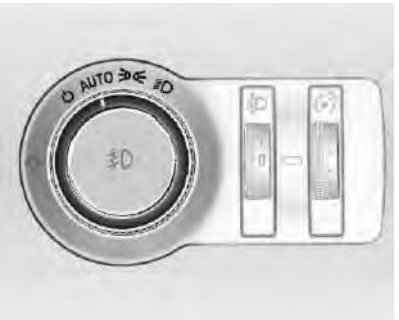
# Lighting



# Exterior Lighting

## Exterior Lamp Controls

### Light Switch with Automatic Headlamp System




Turn light switch:

⏻ : With automatic headlamp system, turn the switch to activate or deactivate the system, switch turns back to **AUTO**

**AUTO :** Headlights and exterior lights are switched on and off automatically depending on external lighting conditions

: Sidelights, number plate lights and instrument panel lamps are illuminated

: Headlights

When lights are on, the control indicator lights up.

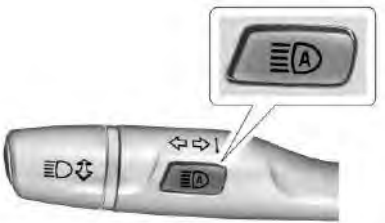
### IntelliBeam® System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

#### Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam



To enable the IntelliBeam system, press (A) on the turn signal lever when it is dark outside and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or .

**Driving with IntelliBeam**

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the button on the turn signal lever. If this happens, press (A) on the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or position to reactivate the IntelliBeam system. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam system is reactivated.
- The IntelliBeam system will turn off if the front fog lamps are turned on.

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle's windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

## Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

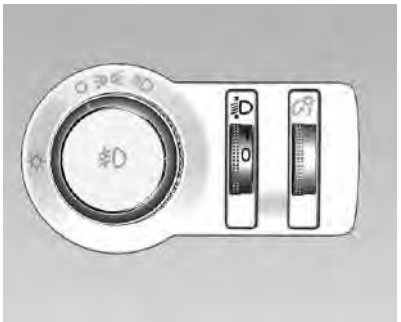
This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

## Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beam lamps, pull the lever rearwards and release.

The lamps stay on for as long as the lever is held.

## Headlamp Range Adjustment



To adapt headlight range to the vehicle load to prevent dazzling, turn the knob to the required position.

**S10**

**0 or 1:** One person in the driver´s seat.

**2 or 3:** One person in the driver's seat, and load compartment full.

**Trailblazer**

**0 or 1:** One person in the driver´s seat.

**0 or 1:** Front seats occupied (2 passengers).

**2:** Front seats and all seats farthest to the rear occupied (5 passengers).

**2:** All the seats occupied (7 passengers).

**3:** All the seats occupied plus load compartment full with the permissible load on the rear axle.

**3:** One person in the driver's seat, plus load compartment full with the permissible load on the rear axle.

## Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL increase the visibility of the vehicle during daylight.

The DRL operate in the following conditions:

- The ignition is in the ON/RUN mode.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO (if available) or OFF (vehicles without AUTO light)
- The engine is running.

When DRL is enabled, only indicators and displays will illuminate the instrument panel and other lights will not light up. The LED headlamp will change the intensity of the display automatically according to the clarity. (If there is a sun sensor) or you can adjust the position of the light switch.

## Automatic Headlamp System

When it is dark enough outside, the automatic headlamp system turns on the headlamps at the normal brightness, along with the taillamps, sidemarker, parking lamps, and the instrument panel lights. The radio lights will also be dim.

To turn off the automatic headlamp system, turn the exterior lamp control to ⏻ and then release it.

The vehicle has a light sensor on the top of the instrument panel that controls the automatic headlamp system. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps may come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage, heavy overcast weather, or a tunnel. This is normal.

There is a delay in the transition between the daytime and nighttime operation of the automatic headlamp system so that driving under bridges or bright overhead street lights does not affect the system. The automatic headlamp system is only affected when the light sensor detects a change in lighting lasting longer than the delay.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system will come on immediately. Once the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay for the automatic headlamp system to change if it is bright enough outside. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *113*.

To idle the vehicle with the automatic headlamp system off, turn the control to the off position.

The headlamps will also stay on after you exit the vehicle.

The regular headlamp system can be turned on when needed.

### Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to ⏻ or ≡00≡ to disable this feature.

## Hazard Warning Flashers

Operated with the ⚠ button.

Press ⚠ again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers will activate automatically if the airbags deploy.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the vehicle's turn signals will not work.

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is complete. If the lever is moved momentarily to the lane change position, the arrow will flash three times.

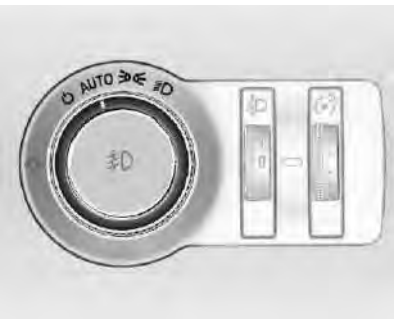
The lever returns to its starting position when it is released.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *218 Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *218*.

## Front Fog Lamps

The ignition must be on for the fog lamps to come on.




The front fog lamps provide extra illumination to the sides of the road and improve visibility in fog or snow.

: Press to turn the fog lamps on or off. A light will come on in the instrument cluster.

When the fog lamps are turned on, the parking lamps automatically turn on.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on with the fog lamps.

## Reversing Lamps

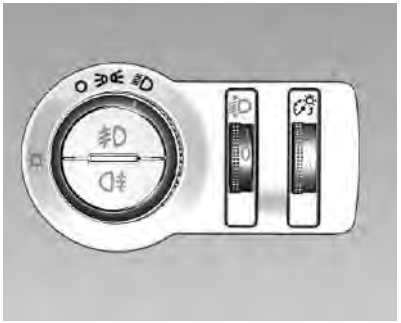
The reversing lights come on when the ignition is on and reverse gear is selected.

## Misted Lamp Covers (Trailblazer)

The inside of the light housing may mist up briefly in poor, wet and cold weather conditions, in heavy rain or after washing. The mist disappears quickly by itself, switch on the headlights to help.

# Interior Lighting

## Instrument Panel Illumination Control



This feature adjusts the brightness of all illuminated controls. The instrument panel illumination control is next to the exterior lamp control.

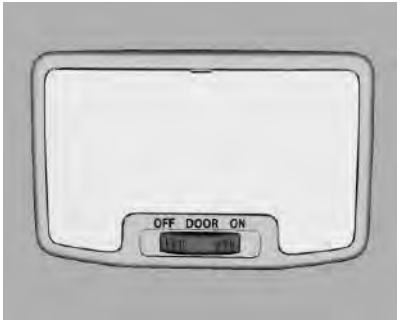
: Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The thumbwheel is functional at night, or when the headlamps or parking lamps are ON.

## Load Compartment Lamps (Trailblazer)

Illuminates when the rear closure or liftgate is opened.

## Courtesy Lamps (Single Cab)




The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened, on the RKE transmitter is pressed, or when the ignition is switched off.

Operate rocker switch:

**DOOR:** Automatic switching on and off.

**ON:** Always on.

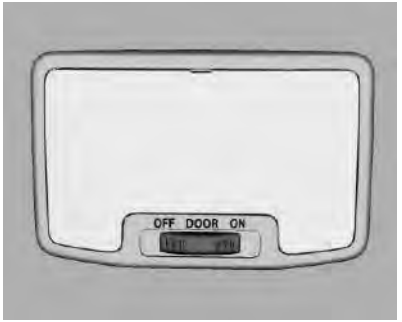
**OFF:** Always off.

## Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened, on the RKE transmitter is pressed, or when the ignition is switched off.

**Front Courtesy Lamp**

If equipped, press the button to disable courtesy lamps. Press again to activate the courtesy lamps.




**Rear Courtesy Lamp**

If equipped, operate rocker switch:

**DOOR:** Automatic switching on and off.

**ON:** Always on.

**OFF:** Always off.

## Reading Lamps

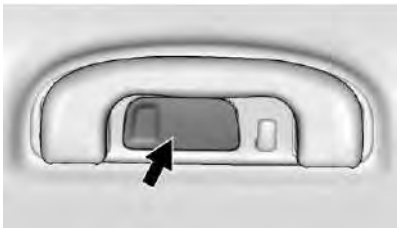
There are reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner, if equipped. These lamps come on when any door is opened, on the RKE transmitter is pressed, or when the ignition is switched off.

To operate, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY or using Retained Accessory Power (RAP).

**Front Reading Lamps**

The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.

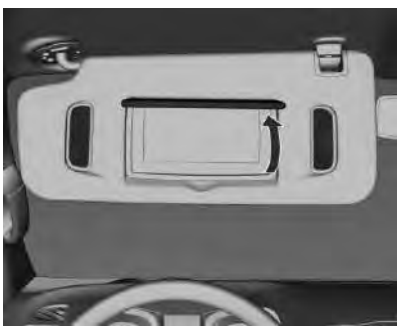
Press the lamp lenses to turn the front reading lamps on or off.



**Rear Reading Lamps**

If equipped, press the lamp lens to turn the rear passenger reading lamps on or off.

## Sun Visor Lamps (Trailblazer)



Illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened, see *Sun Visors* ⇨ *20*.

# Lighting Features

## Entry Lighting

The interior lamps turn on when pressing on the remote key or opening any doors, and the dome lamp control is in the door position.

Some exterior lamps also turn on when pressing on the remote key or opening any doors. Low-beam lamps will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

All lamps will eventually turn off after some time.

Entry lighting can be disabled manually by closing all doors, pressing on the remote key, or starting the vehicle.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

## Exit Lighting

The interior lamps will come on when the key is removed from the ignition. The lamps will not come on if the sliding button of the courtesy light is in the **OFF** position.

Headlights illuminate the way for an adjustable time after leaving the vehicle. The exit lighting in the standard setting is activated 30 seconds after the driver's door is closed.

To operate:

1. Switch off ignition.
2. Remove ignition key.
3. Open driver's door.
4. Pull turn signal lever.
5. Close driver's door.

## Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained, if the interior courtesy lamps or reading lamps are accidentally left on. If any of these lamps are left on, they automatically turn off after 10 minutes, if the ignition is off. The lamps will not come back on again until one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is turned on.

- The doors are closed and then re-opened.

## Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lights turn off about 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off, if the parking lights or headlights have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior light control to the ⏻ position and then back to the ≡D or ≡D position.

To keep the lights on for more than 10 minutes, the vehicle must be on or in accessory mode.

# Infotainment System



## Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.

**⚠ Warning**

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

## Overview

### Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, controls on the center stack, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition, if available.


1. ⏻ (Power)
   - Press to turn the power on.
   - Press to mute/unmute the system when on.
   - Press and hold to go to the power off screen.

- Turn to decrease or increase the volume.

**Infotainment Home Screen**

The infotainment home screen contains up to eight application icons from the factory. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving. The Application Tray contains up to five. The Home app icon in the Application Tray cannot be moved. Applications and icons cannot be added to this system.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

**Managing Infotainment Home Screen Icons**

1. Touch and hold any of the infotainment home screen icons to enter edit mode.
2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

**Move an Icon to Another Page**

1. Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

**Move an Icon to the Application Tray**

To move an icon to the application tray on the left side of the screen, drag the icon to the applications tray.

## Steering Wheel Controls

If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

**:** Press to answer an incoming call or start voice recognition. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *124 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *123*.

**:** Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

**:** Press to open the audio source list.

**:** Press to answer an incoming call.

**△ or ▽ :** Use the thumbwheel to scroll up or down in a list. Press the thumbwheel to select.


The favorites and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

1. Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.
2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

## Using the System

### Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, USB, AUX, and Bluetooth.

### Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *124 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *123*.

### Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See *Settings* ⇨ *129*.

### Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ *127*.

### Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ *127*.

### Application Tray

The application tray is left of the display. It shows up to five applications.

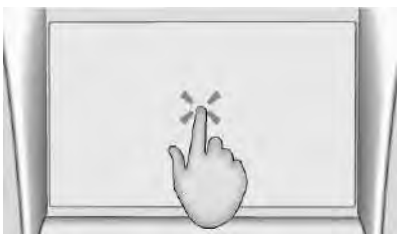
### Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may become disabled. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

### Infotainment Gestures

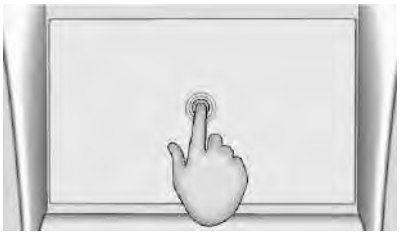
Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

#### Touch/Tap



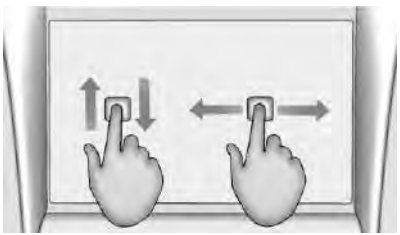
Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

#### Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to start another gesture, or to move or delete an application.

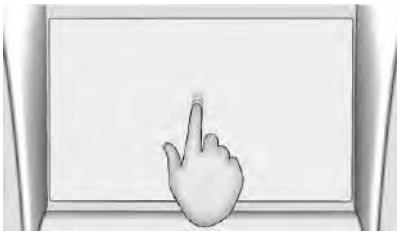
#### Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can

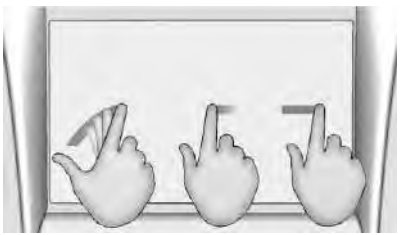
be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

**Nudge**



Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

**Swipe**



Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

### Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

## Software Updates

### Over-the-Air Software Updates (OTA)

If equipped, see "Updates" under *Settings* ⇨ *129* for details on software updates.

# Radio

## AM-FM Radio

### Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the now playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as FM or AM to change your source.

### Finding a Station

#### Seeking a Station

From the AM or FM screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

#### Tune

Touch on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a frequency using the keypad.

Touch the ☆ to save the station as a favorite.

Entering a valid AM or FM frequency will automatically tune to the new station. After a short delay, the Tune screen will close and return to the now playing screen.

Touch the Go button or frequency in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the now playing screen.

### Storing Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the bottom of the now playing screen.

AM or FM favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot.

### Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch and the following may display.

#### Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance

#### Manage Radio Favorites

Displays a list of audio favorites that can be moved or deleted.

#### Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

#### Radio Text Category

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

### Radio Data System (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

#### RDS Features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

## Radio Reception

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

### FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

### AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

### Mobile Phone Usage

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

## Fixed Mast Antenna

**Picture for illustrative purposes only**

To remove the roof antenna, rotate it counterclockwise. To install the roof antenna, rotate it clockwise.

| Caution |
| --- |
| To avoid damaging the antenna or the roof panel, be sure to remove the antenna before entering the automatic car wash or a place with a low ceiling. |

Install the antenna firmly.

Whenever using the roof rack system, check if the antenna is not obstructing the area that is being used by the roof rack system or the cargo.

## Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions like snow and ice. An open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo can also affect reception.

# Audio Players

## Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

Avoid using untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may negatively affect system operation or performance.

## USB Port

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Music may be played from a connected USB device. Ports may also be used for charging.

| Caution |
| --- |
| To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet. |

### USB Audio

To play music via USB:

1. On the audio now playing screen, touch source and select USB.
2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

## Bluetooth Audio

Music may be played from a connected Bluetooth mobile device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

1. On the audio now playing screen, select source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
2. If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

#### Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to be displayed on the radio.

# Phone

## Bluetooth (Overview)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).
- Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See "Pairing" later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition feature are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See your dealer for more information about compatible mobile devices.

### Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

#### Steering Wheel Controls

: Press and release to answer incoming calls on your connected Bluetooth mobile device. Press and hold for mobile device assistant.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

#### Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System* ⇨ *119*.

### Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

## Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

### Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

#### Pairing Information

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See “Pairing a Phone” later in this section.
- A Bluetooth smartphone with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a smartphone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set to First to Connect. If there is no cell phone set to First to Connect, it will connect to the cell phone which was used last. To connect to a different paired cell phone, see “Connect to a Different Phone” later in this section.

#### Pairing a Phone

1. Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the cell phone before starting the pairing process.
2. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. If no mobile device is connected, select Manage Phones and the Phones screen will display.

   If another mobile device is connected already, select Settings, select the Systems tab, and then select Phones.
4. Select Add Phone.

   If a previously added phone is disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.
5. Follow the on-screen prompts to pair the cell phone.
6. Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for information on this process. Once the cell phone is paired, it will show as Connected.
7. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair.

For pairing to be successful, both the code on the cell phone and infotainment display needs to be acknowledged. Once the cell phone is paired, it will show as Connected.

8. If the vehicle name does not appear on your cell phone, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
   - Make sure there is not an entry for the vehicle under the previously connected list. If the vehicle and cell phone were previously paired and one still remembers the other, it will not identify as a new device when searching.
   - Turn the Bluetooth off and on the device.
   - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
   - Turn the cell phone off and then back on.
   - Reset the cell phone, but this step should be done as a last effort.
9. If the cell phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
10. To pair additional cell phones, select Settings, select the Systems tab, and then select Phones.

**First to Connect Paired Phones**

If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired cell phone as the First to Connect phone:

1. Make sure the cell phone is turned on.
2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. Select the Systems tab.
4. Select Phone.
5. Select Options under the connected phone.
6. Select First to Connect from the cell phone's settings menu. The settings will be enabled for that device.

Cell phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A sub-menu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage cell phones and mobile devices.

**Accessing the Device List Screen**

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

**Using the Settings Icon**

1. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
2. Select the Systems tab.
3. Select Phones.

**Using the Phone Icon**

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the shortcut tray.
2. Select the Phones tab.

**Disconnecting a Connected Phone**

To disconnect a phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the cell phone’s or mobile device’s settings.
3. Select Disconnect.

#### Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the cell phone’s or mobile device’s settings.
3. Select Forget Phone.

#### Connect to a Different Phone

To connect to a different cell phone, the new cell phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select the new cell phone to connect to from the list of available phones. See “First to Connect Paired Phones” previously in this section.
3. Select Accept on the on-screen prompt.

### Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or hands-free mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the hand free icon in the active call view to switch handset mode on or off. If not on active call view, select the phone icon to change to active call view.

  The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the hands-free mode.

### Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal cell phone contact information for all cell phones that support the Phone Book feature. Verify the cell phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the cell phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Contacts.
3. To search for contacts:
   - Scroll – Select the list and scroll, or use the A-Z menu to go to a certain letter. Select the name to call.

### Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your cell phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Recents.
3. Select the name or number to call.

### Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
3. Select the phone icon on the infotainment display to start dialing the number.

### Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

   Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

### Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

#### Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

#### Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

### Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

#### Accepting a Call

Press to answer, then select Switch on the infotainment display.

#### Declining a Call

Press to decline, then select Decline on the infotainment display.

#### Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, select Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, select the call information of the call on hold to change calls or select the swap icon.

### Ending a Call

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

### Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

## Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections are available, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay:

**For Wired Phone Projection**

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone with the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factory-provided USB cable, which should be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.
3. When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

When connected, the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select ⌂ on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

**For Wireless Phone Projection**

If available for your region, verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay support page.

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and WiFi are turned on in phone settings. Connect the phone over Bluetooth. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *124 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *123*.
3. When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

When connected, the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for that paired device:

1. Select Settings from the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.
4. Select the Bluetooth icon or Options on the phone card.
5. Select Connection Type from the list and choose Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select ⌂ on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, see your dealer.

Apple CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS version 13 or older.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see https://support.google.com/androidauto. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/mx/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google, Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select ⌂ on the center stack to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold ⌂ on the center stack.

If applicable, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings > Connections. Scroll down the list to find Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. Use the On/Off toggle to turn Android Auto or Apple CarPlay on or off for the entire system.

# Settings

To access the Settings menus:

1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.
2. Touch the desired category to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
5. Touch < to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

## System

The menu may contain the following:

**Time / Date**

Allows setting of the clock.

**Language**

Sets the display language used on the infotainment display. It may also use the selected language for voice recognition and audio feedback.

**Phones**

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

**Wi-Fi Networks**

Shows connected and available Wi-Fi networks.

**Wi-Fi Hotspot**

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

**Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing**

If equipped, allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

**Privacy**

Allows location for services for OnStar.

**Display**

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

**Sounds**

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

**Note**
In some menus, the chime bars have a small excursion in order to not violate legal requirements for maximum and minimum volumes.

**Units**

If equipped, allows adjustment of the infotainment display units.

**Vehicle Software**

Shows Updates, About, and Reset Options.

### Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

**Rear Seat Reminder**

Allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

**Buckle to Drive**

If equipped, this feature can prevent shifting out of (P) Park when the driver's, and if applicable the front passenger's, seat belt is not buckled.

**Climate and Air Quality**

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

**Collision/Detection Systems**

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

**Comfort and Convenience**

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

**Lighting**

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

**Power Door Locks**

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

**Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start**

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

**Seating Position**

If equipped, allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

### Apps

The menu may contain the following:

**Audio**

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

**Phone**

Allows adjustment of different phone settings.

## Trademarks and License Agreements


"Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone

may affect wireless performance. iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.


TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

**Bluetooth**

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

**Java**

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

**MPEG4–AVC (H.264)**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.VIA-LA.COM.

**VC-1**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.VIA-LA.COM.

**MPEG4–Visual**

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

**MP3**

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

**WMV/WMA**

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

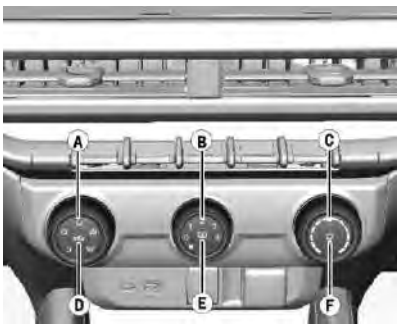
# Climate Controls



## Climate Control Systems

**⚠ Warning**

Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in oxygen content and/or body temperature.




Controls for:

- Air distribution (A)
- Fan speed (B)
- Temperature (C)
- Air recirculation (D)
- Heated rear window (E)
- Cooling (F)
- Demisting and defrosting

### Temperature

Adjust the temperature by turning the knob (C).

**Blue:** Cold

**Red:** Warm

### Air Distribution

Select air outlet by turning the knob (A).

**:** To head area via adjustable air vents

**:** To head area and foot well

**:** To foot well

**:** To windscreen and foot well

**:** Demisting and defrosting

### Fan Speed

Adjust the air flow by turning the knob (B) to the desired speed.

### Heated Rear Window

Operated by pressing the button (E), see *Heated Rear Window (If equipped)* ⇨ *20*.

### Air Recirculation System

The air recirculation mode is operated with the button (D).

Use recirculation system whenever you need to cool down the air faster and for maximum cooling. Use it also whenever driving on dusty or smelly roads, to reduce particles and odors to penetrate the passenger compartment.

**Warning**

Driving in recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time can make you sleepy. Periodically turn to the outside air mode for fresh air.

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. In operation without cooling, the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates and may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy.

### Cooling

Press button (F). Cooling is functional only when the engine and fan are running.

The air conditioning system cools and dehumidifies (dries) when outside temperature is a little above the freezing point. Therefore condensation may form and drip from under the vehicle.

If no cooling or drying is required, switch the cooling system off to save fuel.

The air conditioning will not operate when the fan control knob (B) is in the 0 position.

Even though the air conditioning is turned on (F), the vehicle will produce warm air if the temperature knob is set in the red area.

To turn off the air conditioning system, press the button (F) again or turn the fan knob (B) to 0.

If the cooling system (F) is on and you turn the fan knob (B) to 0, the cooling system remains on but inactive, since the fan is on 0. When you turn it back to motion, the air conditioning will work again.

**Caution**

Use only correct refrigerant.

**Warning**

It is recommended to service the climate control systems by a Chevrolet Dealership Network or Authorized Repair Shop. Improper service methods may cause personal injury.

### Normal Cooling

- Operate the air conditioning system (F).
- Turn the temperature control knob (C) to the blue for cooling.
- Turn the air distribution knob (A) to the desired position.
- Adjust the fan control knob (B) to the desired speed.

### Maximum Cooling

Briefly open the windows so that the hot air can disperse quickly.

- Switch on cooling (F).
- Press button (D) to activate air recirculation.

- Turn the air distribution knob (A) to position .
- Set temperature control knob (C) to the coldest level.
- Set fan speed knob (B) to the highest level.
- Open all the vents.

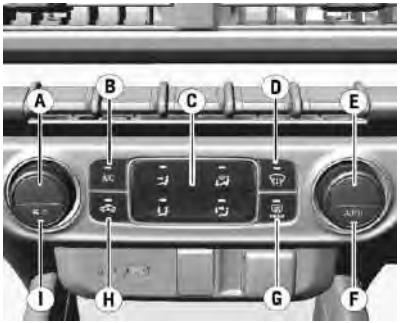
### Indication of Settings

The selected functions are indicated by the LED of the activated button.

## Electronic Climate Control System

**⚠ Warning**

Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in oxygen content and/or body temperature.




Controls for:

- Fan speed (A).
- Air conditioning (B).
- Air distribution (C).
- Demisting and defrosting (D).
- Temperature (E).
- Heated rear window (G).
- Air recirculation (H).

**AUTO:** Automatic mode, all settings except temperature are chosen automatically by the system (F).

**/ ⏻ :** System ON/OFF (I).

### Temperature

Set temperature to the desired value by turning the knob (E).

**Blue:** Cold.

**Red:** Warm.

If the minimum temperature is set, the climate control system runs at maximum cooling.

### Heating

- Turn the temperature control knob (E) to the red area for heating.
- Select the air distribution (C) to the desired position.
- Turn the fan control knob (A) to the desired speed.

### Maximum Heating

Use the maximum heating mode for quick heating.

- Turn the temperature control knob (E) all the way to the red area for heating.
- Turn the fan control knob (A) to maximum speed.

### Air Distribution

Press the respective button for desired adjustment, the setting of air distribution is indicated on the Info-Display.

: To windshield and foot well.

: To foot well.

: To head area via adjustable air vents.

: To head area via adjustable air vents and foot well.

### Fan Speed

Adjust the air flow by turning the fan knob (A) to the desired speed.

### Demisting and Defrosting the Windows

- Press button (D).
- Recirculation will switch to fresh air.
- Air distribution and fresh air are set automatically.

The air conditioning will be automatically switched on.

Switch on heated rear window (G).

See *Heated Rear Window (If equipped)* ⇨ *20*.

### Air Recirculation System

The air recirculation mode is operated with the (H) button. When activated, external air inlet is closed and internal air is recirculated within the cabin.

To speed up the cool down and reach the desired temperature faster, if not in the **AUTO** mode, the air recirculation function is recommended.

**⚠ Warning**

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. In operation without cooling, the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates, which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy.

### Air conditioning

Activate or deactivate with the **A/C** (B) button. The air conditioning is only functional when the engine and Climate Control System are running.

The air conditioning system cools and dehumidifies (dries) when outside temperature is above a specific level. Therefore condensation may form and drip from under the vehicle.

Even though the air conditioning is turned on, the vehicle will produce warm air if the temperature knob is set in the red area.

If no cooling or drying is required, switch the cooling system off to save fuel.

### Automatic Mode AUTO

Basic setting for maximum comfort:

- Press **AUTO** button, the air conditioning is activated automatically.
- Open all air vents.
- Set preselected temperature turning knob (E).

All air vents are actuated automatically in automatic mode. The air vents should therefore always be open.

The following functions can be adapted manually, however, the system will no longer function in automatic mode.

- Fan speed (A).
- Air conditioning (B).

- Air distribution (C).
- Demisting and defrosting (D).
- Air recirculation (H).
- Power ⏻ (I).

The preselected temperature is automatically regulated. In the automatic mode, the fan speed and air distribution automatically regulate the air flow.

The system can be manually adapted by the use of air distribution and fan speed controls.

Each change of settings is indicated in the Info-Display.

Activated functions are also indicated by the LED in the button in some cases.

The electronic climate control system is only fully operational when the engine is running.

Do not cover the sensor on the instrument panel for correct operation.

### Manual Settings

Climate control system settings can be changed by activating the buttons and turning the rotary knobs. Changing a setting can deactivate the automatic mode.

To return to automatic mode, press **AUTO** button (F).

### Rear Air Conditioning System (Trailblazer)


If equipped the rear air conditioning system is operated with the **REAR A/C** button.

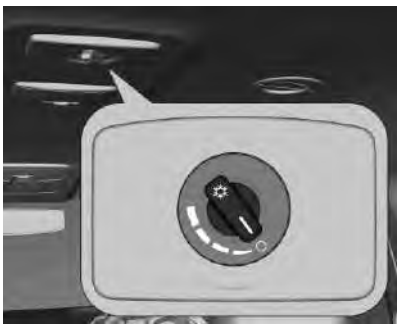
When activated, cold air will be sent to the air vents located on the roof of the vehicle and front air conditioning system will switch to manual mode.

See *Rear Air Conditioning System (Trailblazer)* ⇨ *136*.

## Rear Air Conditioning System (Trailblazer)

The rear air conditioning system is actuated in conjunction with the front passenger compartment air conditioning system.

### Rear Air Conditioning Fan Switch



The rear air conditioning fan assists air flow to the rear passenger compartment via the rear air vents.

Press the rear air conditioning system **REAR A/C** button and turn the rear air conditioning fan knob while the air conditioning system is operating to allow cooled and dehumidified (dried) air to be distributed.

Adjust the air flow by turning the knob to the desired speed.

**Turn Counterclockwise:** Decrease air flow

**Turn Clockwise:** Increase air flow

# Air Vents

## Adjustable Air Vents

At least one air vent must be open while cooling is on in order to prevent the evaporator from icing up due to lack of air movement.

Push the adjuster knob up to right and left to close the vent or to adjust the volume of air.

Direct the air flow by tilting the adjuster knob to up and down.

Push the adjuster knob up to right and left to close the vent or to adjust the volume of air.

Direct the air flow by tilting the adjuster knob to up and down.

**⚠ Danger**

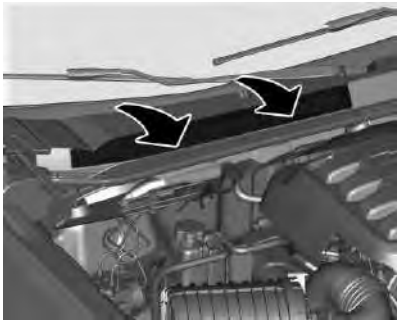
Do not attach any objects to the slats of the air vents. Risk of damage and injury in case of an accident.

## Fixed Air Vents

Additional air vents are located beneath the windscreen, door windows and in the foot wells.

# Maintenance

## Air Intake



The air intake in front of the windshield in the engine compartment must be kept clear to allow air intake. Remove any leaves, dirt or snow.

## Air Conditioning Regular Operation

In order to ensure continuous and efficient performance, cooling must be operated for a few minutes once a month, irrespective of the weather and time of year.

**⚠ Danger**

Climate control systems have to be serviced exclusively by qualified personnel. Improper service methods may cause personal injury.

# Driving and Operating

# Driving Information

## Driving Environment

General Motors is continuously concerned with environmental protection and has used environment-friendly materials and recycled materials as much as possible in the design and assembly of products.

The production methods also meet the requirements of environmental protection. The use of harmful materials such as asbestos and cadmium has been discontinued. The air conditioning system uses a hydrocarbonate fluorochloride-free refrigerant.

### Environmental Policy of General Motors

"General Motors is committed to preserving the environment and natural resources through the establishment of goals and targets that enable continuous improvement of its environmental performance, for waste reduction, compliance to laws and rules, the prevention of pollution, and good communication with the community."

**Note**

- The use of lubricating oil results in its partial damage, which is reflected in the formation of carcinogenic compounds, resins, among others.
- The disposal of used lubricating oil in soil or waterways is prohibited by law and create serious environmental damage.
- The uncontrolled combustion of lubricating oil generates harmful residual gases to the environment.
- Recycling is the proper disposal method for this residue.

### Recycling Requirements

When the lubricant needs to be changed, look preferably for a Chevrolet dealer.

## Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Important information about fuel consumption:

- Whenever it is possible, turn off the engine. Even for a short period of time, the fuel consumption will be decreased.
- Avoid accelerating the vehicle too much. Abrupt changes of speed will increase the consumption.
- Low air pressure in tires will decrease the performance, increase the fuel consumption and result in premature tire wear.
- A low quality fuel will damage the engine and increase the consumption.

## Defensive Driving

Driving with a defensive attitude is the best recommendation.

Start by fastening the seat belt.

A defensive attitude when driving results in being ready for unforeseen situations of any kind. Assume that other drivers or pedestrians will lack attention or make a mistake.

Try to foresee what the behavior of the other drivers will be and consider every possible mistake.

The most common accidents involve the rear end of the vehicle. Maintaining safe distance is one more measure to avoid crashes.

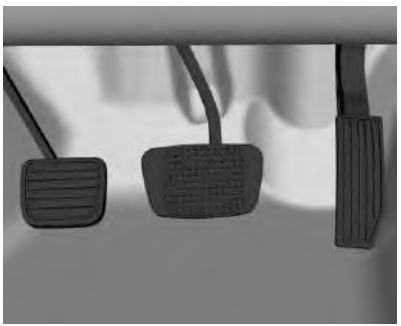
For the urban and rural areas, the best method is to drive defensively. The unsuspected reaction of the front vehicle can result in an abrupt turn or stop.

## Control of a Vehicle

### Never Coast with Engine Not Running

Many systems will not operate in this situation (e.g. brake servo unit, electric steering). Driving in this manner is a danger to yourself and others.

### Pedals



To ensure there is no interference on the pedal travel course check the correct installation of the floor mats.

The brake and accelerator pedal have different heights for providing easier foot motion, whenever changing the foot position – from the brake to the accelerator pedal and vice versa. The clutch pedal has a longer travel for proving more responsiveness for controlling it.

**⚠ Danger**

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the throttle pedal and/or brake pedal. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the throttle or brake pedal.

### Accelerator Pedal

Sudden accelerations lead to fuel consumption increase. Whenever the engine revolution rises, try to shift into the next gear.

## Clutch Pedal

**Note**
Do not drive resting the foot on the clutch pedal. This habit may result in damages to the clutch system and engine, besides increasing the fuel consumption.

**⚠ Danger**

Do not shift suddenly a low gear when driving on slippery roads. This may cause brake effect on the traction wheels, and cause skidding.

## Brake Pedal

When pressing the brake pedal, the brake light is switched on the rear lights and the high-mount brake.

**⚠ Danger**

- Apply the brake pedal softly and progressively. Avoid abrupt applications, which can cause dangerous skidding, along with excessive tyre wear. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *90*.

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

- Pay attention to the fault indicator lamps on brake systems.
- Do not drive with the engine switched off, the brake servo will not operate, requiring more foot pressure to actuate the brakes.
- If the engine stops functioning with the vehicle in movement, brake normally, pressing and holding the brake pedal without pumping it, otherwise the vacuum on the brake servo unit will deplete, losing the brake assistance in the brake application. Consequently the brake pedal must be fully pressed with greater pedal pressure and the distance required for braking will be greater.
- If the brake pedal does not return to the initial height or the travel of the brake pedal has increased, this indicates that there is a failure in the brake system. Consult a Chevrolet dealer immediately.
- The brake fluid level in the reservoir should be checked regularly.
- Check the brake lamps regularly.

### Floor Mat

**⚠ Danger**

- Make sure that the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
- If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the accelerator pedal and/or the brake pedal. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration, increased stopping distance or difficulty on gear shifting, which can result in a crash and injury.
- The original floor mats have been designed for your vehicle. If they need to be replaced, choose original Chevrolet replacements. Floor mats which were not designed for your vehicle may not fit properly and interfere with the pedal functions.

Follow the instructions in order to use your floor mats properly.

- Always ensure that the floor mats are not interfering with the pedals.
- Use the floor mat facing up. Do not use it facing down.
- Do not place anything on the floor mat on the driver's side.
- Use only one floor mat on the driver's side. Never put one floor mat on top of the other.

## Braking

### Applying the Brakes

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. This is perception time. Then you have to bring up your foot to do it. This is reaction time. Average reaction time is about 3/4 of a second, but that is only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight will play a part. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h travels 20 m. That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important. And of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it is pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry); tire tread and your brakes. Nevertheless, some people overload the brake system when they use the brakes incorrectly.

### Observe the following

- Do not obstruct the brake pedal travel.
- Avoid needless heavy braking - some people drive in spurts - heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking - rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes will wear much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. There is also the risk of dangerous skids.
- To increase your brake life, try to follow the traffic pace, avoid needless braking and allow for safe following distances. If you ever have to use the brakes to slow down, apply them gently and continuously.
- Do not drive with the engine off. The brake booster will not function, requiring more effort to make the brakes work.
- If your engine stops while you are driving, brake normally but do not pump your brakes, otherwise the vacuum of power assist will be used up, resulting the brake pedal being harder to push and longer braking distances.

### Brake Pedal Travel

Take the vehicle to a Chevrolet dealer anytime you notice the brake pedal does not return or the brake pedal travel becomes longer. This may be an indicator of brake system failure.

### Braking in Emergencies

Everybody has faced a heavy-braking situation. If the vehicle is not equipped with an Antilock Brake System, a driver's first reaction is to push the brake pedal and hold. In fact this is wrong, because it may cause the wheels to lock. When this happens the vehicle may not follow the direction of the steering and may follow the wheel direction before they locked; your vehicle may leave the road. Brake gradually. This method provides you with maximum braking and steering control. Press the brake pedal gradually and harder. In case of an emergency, you are likely to want to apply the brakes hard without locking the wheels. Release the brake pedal if you feel or hear the wheels drag. This will help you keep steering control.

If your vehicle is equipped with Antilock Brake System, see *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ *162*.

## Steering

### Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If the assistance is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, electric power steering assist may be reduced.

If the power steering is used for an extended period of time, the assistance may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See specific vehicle steering messages under *Steering System Messages* ⇨ *104*. See your dealer if there is a problem.

### Emergency Steering

Under some situations, steering may be more efficient than braking.

For example, if you get closer to a hill and find a truck parked in your lane or if suddenly a vehicle comes into sight from somewhere or if a child runs from behind parked vehicles and stops right in front of you.

You could avoid these problems by applying the brakes – if it is possible to stop in time. But sometimes this is not possible because there is no room. It is the time for a defensive action – by steering around the problem.

First apply the brakes – do not do it enough to lock the front wheels. With the risk of collision, it is always advisable to slow down first. Then, steer around the problem, to the right or to the left, depending on the space available. An emergency situation, as described above, will require the driver's full attention and a quick decision.

If you are holding the steering wheel as recommended in the nine and three o'clock position, you could make a 180° quick turn without taking the hands off the steering wheel. But you have to move fast, steer quickly and then straighten the wheel as soon as you have overcome the object. The fact that emergency situations are always possible is reason enough to practise defensive driving and use the safety belts correctly.

## Off-Road Driving

### Before Driving Off-road

Some items should be observed before driving off-road. For example:

- Be sure that all repair and maintenance services have been performed.
- Check the fuel level.
- Check spare tire pressure as specified in technical data chapter.
- Check fluid levels as specified in vehicle care chapter.

### After Driving Off-road

Remove all material packed in the vehicle lower end, chassis or under the engine hood. This may be a fire hazard. After driving over mud or sand, clean and check the brake linings.

These substances may cause abnormal braking and glazed linings. Check the body, frame, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, exhaust system, fuel lines and cooling system.

During the off-road use, your vehicle will require shorter intervals between maintenance procedures.

### Be Familiar with the Off-road Driving

Before starting any trip, it is advisable to practice in a safe area. The off-road driving requires some new and different abilities, such as being alert to the types of different signs. Your vision, for example, should constantly observe the ground for unexpected restrictions. Try to hear uncommon noises from tires and engine.

The vehicle control is the main point to a good off-road drive. A better way to control the vehicle is to control the speed. There are some aspects that must be observed. At high speeds:

- You get closer to objects more quickly and have less time to observe the ground restrictions.
- You have less time to react.
- The vehicle swings more when being driven over obstacles.
- You need more braking distance, especially if you are driving on unpaved roads.

| Caution |
| --- |
| When driving off-road, sudden motion and manoeuvres can make you lose control of the steering. This could cause a collision. Therefore, when driving on-road and off-road, you and your passengers should wear seat belts. |

### Driving through Fog

High-level humidity in the air and heavy frost increase the possibility of fog, which may impair the visibility.

When driving through fog, the driver should slow down and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Do not underestimate the change of the fog density, thus avoiding the risk of an accident. Fog density is better estimated by observing the hazy view of the front vehicles lights.

#### Tips to Drive through Fog

- Turn on the front fog lights or low beam headlights, even during daylight.
- Do not turn on the high beam headlights.

- Use the rear window heater. Activate the windscreen wiper and washer for a few moments. The humidity on the outside of the windows might seem like fog.
- If it is almost impossible to see the outside and you need to stop, but you are not sure if you are on the road, turn on the headlights, activate the hazard warning lights and sound the horn periodically or when you notice an approaching vehicle.
- While driving through fog, do not pass vehicles unless you have good front visibility and it is safe to do so. If attempting to pass, be prepared to drop back in case of an approaching vehicle.

### Driving Over Mud or Sand

When driving over mud or sand, maintain vehicle motion by using a low gear.

Due to the loss of traction, it becomes more difficult to steer, accelerate and brake. For better traction while driving through very loose sand, slightly relieve the tire air pressure.

**Note**
After driving in mud or sand, clean and check brake linings. If this is not performed, it may cause irregular braking or glassy lining. Check body structure, steering, suspension, wheels, tires and the exhaust system.

## Driving on Wet Roads

### Driving through Flooded Areas

Flooded areas should be avoided in any situation. A water covered road prevents the driver from evaluating its conditions properly.

Drive at low speed through any flooded area and make sure the water limit does not exceed the wheel center of height.

Avoid driving near large vehicles. They may create waves that can cause damage.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Water can enter the engine through the air intake system. If this happens and the vehicle stops, do not try to operate the engine again because this will increase the engine damages. |

### Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road you cannot stop, accelerate or turn as well because the tire to road grip is not as good as it is on dry roads. And, if the tires do not have much tread left, you will get even less traction. If rain starts to fall while you are driving, it is always wise to go slower and be cautious.

The surface may suddenly get wet while your reflexes are still used to driving on dry roads. The heavier the rain, the harder it is to be seen. Even if your windscreen wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, roads

markings, the edge of the road, and even people walking. The road spray can make vision harder than the rain itself, especially on a dirty road.

It is wise to keep your wiping equipment in good shape and have the windshield washer tank filled. Replace the windshield wiper blades when they show signs of wear or miss areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the blades.

The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid flooded areas, but if you cannot, try to slow down before you hit them. Wet brakes can cause accidents. They will not work well in a sudden stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply the brake pedal lightly until the brakes work normally.

**Some Tips to Observe for Rainy Weather**

- Turn on the low beam headlights, even during daylight.
- Turn on the wiper blades.
- Slow down and be cautious.
- Increase the distance from the vehicle in front.
- Use the rear window heater if required.

**Note**
When it is raining, the tires and the wiper blades have a higher workload. Therefore, always keep the tires and the wiper blades in good condition.

### Hydroplaning

Excess water on the ground may lead the vehicle to hydroplane. When hydroplaning occurs, the vehicle loses contact with the road and the driver cannot control it.

**Note**
It is possible that the driver does not realize when the vehicle is hydroplaning and continues to drive even when the wheels are not in contact with the ground.

To avoid hydroplaning, the driver must slow down the vehicle when passing through a water puddle or when the road is wet.

| Caution |
| --- |
| If the tire tread is overly worn out it may easier cause hydroplaning. |

### Driving at Night

While driving at night, the driver must:

- Keep extra distance from the vehicle in front. The reflexes are slowed due to the darkness.
- Slow down the vehicle and be cautious.
- When an oncoming vehicle is noticed in the opposite lane, switch the high beam to low beam.

## Hill and Mountain Roads

If the vehicle is driven frequently on mountains and hills, it must be in good condition. The fluids, tires, and brake pads must be checked in specific intervals, see *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*.

### Downhill Road

On a downhill slope, avoid the unnecessary use of brakes. The vehicle speed can be slowed through a shift to a reduced gear.

The Hill Descent Control (HDC) system can be activated to avoid using the brakes on a downhill slope, if it is available on your vehicle.

**Note**
The advice for driving a vehicle on a downhill slope is to keep the engine running and a gear engaged. Do not drive with the engine turned off or with the gear shifted into neutral.

## If the Vehicle Is Stuck

### Bouncing the vehicle

The bouncing method may help while the vehicle is stuck. To do that, the driver must follow the steps below.

1. Turn the steering wheel to the right and to the left.
2. Alternate the transmission between first, second and reverse gear, releasing the throttle when shifting.
3. After the transmission is shifted, slightly press the accelerator.
4. If the vehicle is still stuck after a few tries, it has to be towed.

| Caution |
| --- |
| The movement of the wheels while the vehicle is stuck can cause tyre blow out and transmission overheating. |

# Starting and Operating

## New Vehicle Break-In

Use the following precautions for the first few hundred kilometres to improve the performance and economy of your vehicle:

- Avoid full-throttle starts.
- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops except in emergencies. This will allow your brakes to bed in properly.
- Avoid quick starts, sudden accelerations, and prolonged high-speed driving in order to avoid damage to the engine and to save fuel.
- Avoid full throttle acceleration in low gear.
- Do not tow any other vehicle.

## Starting the Engine

### Automatic Transmission

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

### Manual Transmission

The shift lever should be in Neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor, press the brake pedal, and start the engine.

### Starting the Vehicle

The remote key must be inside the vehicle for the ignition to work.

Cell phone chargers can interfere with the operation of the Keyless Access system. Battery chargers should not be plugged in when starting or turning off the engine.

To start the vehicle:

1. For vehicles with an automatic transmission, press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel. For a manual transmission, place the shift lever in Neutral with the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor, press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP.

   If there is no remote key in the vehicle or if there is something causing interference with it, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message.

2. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button and the engine cranks automatically until it starts. If the battery in the remote key is weak, the DIC will display a message. The vehicle can still be driven.

   See "Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery" under "Remote Key Operation". If the remote key battery is dead, insert it into the cupholder to enable engine starting.

3. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

4. If the engine does not start and no DIC message is displayed, wait 15 seconds before trying again to let the cranking motor cool down.

   If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking for up to 15 seconds maximum. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat these steps. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

**Caution**

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

### Stopping the Engine

If the vehicle has an automatic transmission, move the shift lever to P (Park) and press and hold ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel, until the engine shuts off. If the shift lever is not in P (Park), the engine shuts off and the ignition goes to accessory mode. The DIC displays SHIFT TO PARK. Once the shift lever is moved to P (Park), the vehicle turns off.

If the vehicle has a manual transmission, before getting out of the vehicle, shift to 1 (First) or R (Reverse) and apply the parking brake. Then turn off the ignition off by pressing ENGINE START/STOP and release the clutch pedal when the engine has stopped.

If the remote key is not detected inside the vehicle when it is turned off the DIC displays a message.

### Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the vehicle is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode.

- Power Outlet
- Power Windows

## Overrun Cut-Off

The fuel supply is automatically cut off during overrun, i.e. when the vehicle is driven with a gear engaged but the throttle is released.

## Parking

- Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface.

- Always apply the parking brake without pressing the release button. Apply as firmly as possible on downhill or uphill slopes. Press the foot brake at the same time to reduce operating force.
- If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the curb.

  If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage reverse gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- Switch off the engine and ignition. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages.
- Lock the vehicle and activate the anti-theft alarm system.

### Parking over Things That Burn

Before parking the vehicle, be sure the ground does not contain any flammable material like grass, shrubs, fuel drops, etc. The engine exhaust is heated and can start a fire.

## Engine Exhaust

**⚠ Danger**

Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled. If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows. Have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet Dealer. Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.

### Catalytic Converter

The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gas.

**Caution**

Fuel grades other than those listed in *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ *180* could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet dealer as soon as possible. In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.

## Diesel Particulate Filter

### Diesel Particulate Filter (If equipped)

The vehicle has a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) as part of the exhaust system to reduce vehicle emissions.

The diesel particulate filter system collects particulates from the exhaust gases to minimize discharge of soot to the atmosphere.

The result is a better quality of the air, which means a city less polluted and a cleaner environment.

To prevent clogging of the filter, the soot particles are burnt off at regular intervals through a self cleaning process where additional fuel is injected into the engine cylinders to increase the particulate filter temperature to approximately 600°C.

Several factors including fuel consumed, hours of engine operation, and distance travelled are monitored by the Engine Control Module (ECM). The self-cleaning occurs approximately once per tank of fuel.

This allows deposited soot to be oxidised or burnt off and converted to carbon dioxide ($CO_2$).

This process usually takes between 10 and 15 minutes but may take up to 30 minutes depending on driving conditions.

Increased engine speed at idle and emissions of odours and smoke are considered to be normal conditions during the self cleaning process. Fuel consumption may also be higher during this period.

Under certain driving conditions, such as stop-start traffic, the filter cannot clean itself. A message is displayed when the DPF is dirty and needs to perform a self cleaning. See *Diesel Particulate Filter Messages* ⇨ *102*.

For the filter to clean itself, the vehicle must be continuously driven until the message extinguishes. This can take up to 30 minutes.

The message extinguishes as soon as the self-cleaning operation is complete. Turning the engine off while the message is displayed will prevent the cleaning process from completing. This will result in increased fuel consumption and a reduction in engine oil life.

You will also notice a change in the exhaust sound and engine idle speed. This is normal.

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning message displayed and the particulate filter is not cleaned as required, the SVS (Service Vehicle Soon) message is displayed, the self-cleaning process is not feasible and a dealer service is necessary.

If the diesel particulate filter is not cleaned soon, the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) will illuminate, an 'Engine Power is Reduced' message will be displayed and dealer service is necessary. See *Diesel Particulate Filter Messages* ⇨ *102*, *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *99 Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *99*, *Engine Power Messages* ⇨ *101*, Malfunction Indicator Lamp.

**Caution**

Permanent damage can occur to the DPF or related components if the required Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (10 ppm sulfur maximum)

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

or the recommended engine oil is not used. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**⚠ Warning**

During DPF self cleaning or during extended idling, the exhaust system and exhaust gases are very hot. Combustible material could contact hot exhaust components under the vehicle and ignite. You or others could be burned. Do not park or idle for an extended period of time near or over paper, leaves, dry grass, or other combustible materials. Keep the exhaust area clear of material that could ignite or burn.

**Caution**

Extended idle should be avoided as the DPF system will not self clean. During extended idle operation, monitor the DIC for messages and take appropriate action.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Continued idling with the warning message displayed may cause irreversible damage to the DPF.

# AdBlue

## AdBlue (If equipped)

### General Information

Selective catalytic reduction is a method to substantially reduce the nitrogen oxides in the exhaust emission. This is achieved by injecting AdBlue into the exhaust system. The ammonia released by the fluid reacts with nitrous gases (NOx) from the exhaust and turns it into nitrogen and water.

AdBlue, also known as Diesel Exhaust Fluid or ARLA-32, is a non-toxic, nonflammable, colourless and odourless fluid which consists of 32% urea and 68% water. AdBlue is not a fuel additive.

**⚠ Warning**

Avoid contact of your eyes or skin with AdBlue. In case of eye or skin contact, rinse off with water.

**Caution**

Avoid contact of the paintwork with AdBlue. In case of contact, rinse off with water.

AdBlue freezes when exposed to temperatures below -11 °C. As the vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue pre-heater, the emissions reduction at low temperatures is ensured. The AdBlue pre-heater works automatically.

AdBlue consumption can vary depending on driving behaviour (e.g. high load or towing).

It is normal to hear the AdBlue system purge fluid back into the tank after the vehicle is shut off.

### AdBlue Tank

The fluid level in the AdBlue tank must be maintained for the vehicle to run properly. For AdBlue tank capacity see Capacities and Specifications.

### Level Warnings

Depending on the calculated range of AdBlue, different messages are displayed in the Driver Information Centre. The messages and the restrictions are a regulatory requirement.

If the AdBlue level falls below a certain value, a level warning **AdBlue Range: 2400 km** will be displayed in the Driver Information Center.

This warning will show up once briefly with the calculated range. Driving is possible without any restrictions.

The next warning level is entered with a range below 1750 km. The message with the current range will always be displayed when ignition is switched on and needs to be confirmed. Refill AdBlue before entering the next warning level.

At an AdBlue range of 900 km, the following warning message is displayed in the Driver Information Center and cannot be dismissed:

- **AdBlue Low Refill Now Engine Will Not Restart In xxx km**

Additionally, control indicator flashes continuously with an audible signal.

**Note**
In case of high AdBlue consumption, the Driver Information Centre may display this warning without the previous warning stages.

The last warning level is entered when the AdBlue tank is empty. Restart of the engine is not possible. The following warning message is displayed and cannot be dismissed:

- **AdBlue Empty Refill Now / Engine Will Not Restart**

Additionally, control indicator flashes continuously with an audible signal.

With active prevention of an engine start, the following message will be displayed:

**Refill AdBlue To Start Vehicle**

It is recommended to refill the tank completely with AdBlue, otherwise restarting of the engine may not be possible.

### AdBlue Quality Poor

Use only AdBlue that is GM approved, or fluid containing the API certified or ISO 22241 label.

AdBlue has an expiration date. If the system detects poor quality, or contaminated, or diluted AdBlue, a DIC message will display along with distance until vehicle restarts are prevented. There will also be a flashing warning light and chimes.

Adding fresh AdBlue to the system may resolve the problem after driving a short distance, depending on several factors. If the DIC message persists, see your dealer.

### High emission warnings

If a problem occurs with the vehicle emission system, chimes sound and a DIC message displays along with distance until vehicle restarts will be prevented.

In some cases, this message will clear itself, indicating that the emission system has corrected the condition. If the DIC message persists, see your dealership.

### Refilling AdBlue

**Caution**

Use only AdBlue that is GM approved, or fluid containing the API certified or ISO 22241 label. The use of other fluids could damage the system, requiring costly repairs that will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Caution**

Do not mix fuel with AdBlue. Do not put AdBlue in the fuel tank or fuel in the AdBlue tank. This will lead to costly repairs that will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. In the event of a mis-fill, do not operate the vehicle and have the vehicle towed for service.

**Note**
Since AdBlue has a limited durability, check the date of expiry before refilling.

**Note**
It may take some time while driving for the vehicle to detect that AdBlue has been added.

In case AdBlue refill is not successfully detected:

1. Continuously drive the vehicle for 10 minutes making sure that vehicle speed is always higher than 20 km/h.
2. If AdBlue refill is detected successfully, AdBlue level warnings will disappear.

If AdBlue refill is still not detected seek the assistance of a dealership.

If AdBlue must be refilled at temperatures below -11 °C, the refilling of AdBlue may not be detected by the system. In this case, park the vehicle in a space with a higher ambient temperature until AdBlue is liquefied.

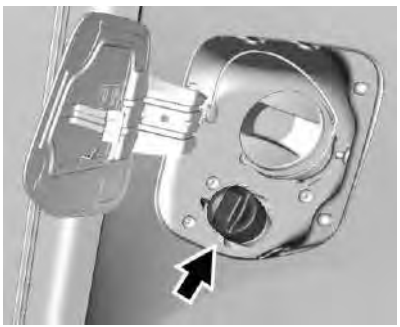
**Note**
When unscrewing the protective cap from the filler neck, ammonia fumes may emerge. Do not inhale as the fumes have a pungent smell. The fumes are not harmful by inhalation.

It is recommended to fill the AdBlue tank completely.

The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The filler neck for AdBlue is located behind the fuel filler door, which is at left rear side of the vehicle. The AdBlue cap is blue coloured.

The fuel filler door can only be opened iusing the release lever.



Do not remove the fuel and AdBlue caps at the same time. Fill diesel fuel and AdBlue independently.

Turn the AdBlue cap counter-clockwise to remove. In cold conditions AdBlue can freeze in the AdBlue fill pipe opening. If this prevents the filling of the AdBlue tank, place the vehicle in a warm garage overnight.

When fluid reaches the top of the AdBlue fill pipe, stop filling. Do not top off the AdBlue tank. If using a bottle or jug to refill AdBlue, follow the instructions on the container label and use a dedicated fill aid.

| **Caution** |
| --- |
| Do not overfill the AdBlue tank and do not allow AdBlue to contact the finished surfaces of the vehicle, as it could damage the vehicle finish. If AdBlue is spilled during filling, wipe any affected surface with a damp cloth. |

When replacing the AdBlue cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed.

Push the fuel/AdBlue door closed.

**Note**
Dispose of AdBlue canister and hose according to environmental requirements. Hose can be reused after flushing with clear water before AdBlue dries out.

# Automatic Transmission

The automatic transmission permits manual gear shifting (manual mode) or automatic gear shifting (automatic mode) of the gears.

## Transmission Display

The mode or selected gear is shown at the bottom of the display.

## Selector Lever


**P:** park position, wheels are locked, engage only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied

**R:** reverse gear, engage only when vehicle is stationary

**N:** neutral

**D:** automatic mode.

**+:** manual mode upshifting: move selector lever to position D to the left and tap forwards

**- :** manual mode downshifting: move selector lever to position D to the left and tap backwards

The selector lever is locked in P and can only be moved when the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

Without brake pedal applied, the control indicator illuminates.

To engage P or R, press the release button.

The engine can only be started with the lever in position P or N. When position N is selected, press the brake pedal or apply the parking brake before starting.

Do not accelerate while engaging a gear. Never depress the accelerator pedal and brake pedal at the same time.

When a gear is engaged, the vehicle lowly begins to creep when the brake is released.

**⚠ Danger**

Do not shift to P (Parking), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving. Driver could lose control of vehicle and may cause personal injury. Shift to P (Parking), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

### Engine braking

To utilize the engine braking effect, select a lower gear in good time when driving downhill, see manual mode.

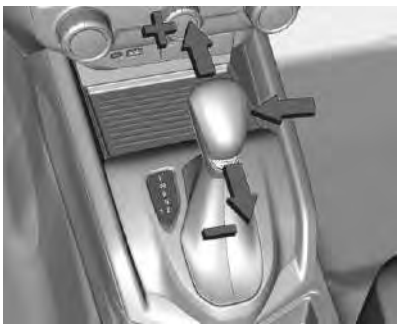
### Rocking the vehicle

Rocking the vehicle is only permissible if the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud or snow. Move the selector lever between D and R in a repeat pattern. Do not race the engine and avoid sudden acceleration.

### Parking

Apply the parking brake, engage P and switch off.

## Manual Mode



Move selector lever out of position D towards the left to select manual mode.

Tap selector lever:

**Forwards (+):** to shift to higher gear

**Backwards (–):** to shift to lower gear

When in manual mode, you cannot shift the vehicle to a higher gear at lower speeds or a lower gear at higher speeds.

The transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear if the engine speed is too low.

## Electronic Driving Programs

- Following a cold start, the operating temperature program increases engine speed to bring the catalytic converter quickly to the required temperature.

### Kickdown

If the throttle pedal is pressed down completely in automatic mode, depending on the engine speed, the transmission shifts to a lower gear.

## Fault

In the event of a fault, the malfunction indicator light illuminates. The transmission will no longer shift automatically or manually because it is locked in a certain gear.

Have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet dealer.

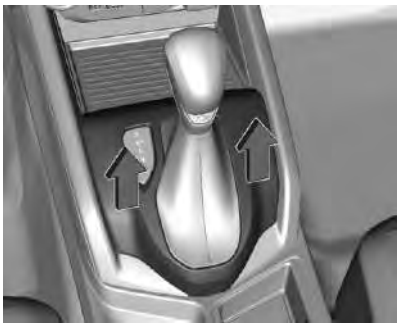
## Interruption of Power Supply

In the event of an interruption of power supply, the selector lever cannot be moved out of the P position.

If the battery is discharged, start the vehicle using jump leads *Jump Starting* ⇨ *236*.

If the battery is not the cause of the fault, release selector lever.

1. Apply parking brake.



2. Press the selector lever trim from the centre console at rear to release, fold upwards and rotate it to the left.

3. Insert a screwdriver into the opening as far as it will go and move the selector lever out of P. If P is engaged again, the selector lever will be locked in position again. Drive to a Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop as soon as possible to check and repair.
4. Mount the selector lever trim onto the centre console and refit.

## Manual Transmission

To engage reverse, with the vehicle stationary, press the clutch pedal completely to the floor. Press and hold the lever down while moving the lever to the right and back towards the position R (Reverse).

If the gear does not engage, shift to neutral, release the clutch pedal and depress again; then repeat gear selection.


**Caution**

The message MANUAL TRANSMISSION — RELEASE CLUTCH PEDAL displays and a chime sounds if the manual transmission clutch pedal is partially applied for an extended period of time while the vehicle is

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

being driven. Driving with the clutch pedal applied can reduce the life of the clutch and/or damage it. Fully release the clutch pedal after each gear change.

**Caution**

The message REDUCED PERFORMANCE — REDUCE CLUTCH USE displays and engine torque is momentarily limited if excessive manual transmission clutch slip is detected while the clutch pedal is fully released. This could be caused by a hot clutch. Apply less pressure on the accelerator pedal when accelerating from a stop. Also, fully release the accelerator pedal during gear changes. This will allow the clutch to cool and should prevent further clutch slip while the clutch pedal is fully released. If this message displays repeatedly, see your dealer. Repeated clutch slip could cause permanent damage.

Do not press the clutch pedal unnecessarily.

When operating, press the clutch pedal completely to the floor. Do not use the pedal as a foot rest.

**⚠ Warning**

If you skip a gear when downshifting, you could lose control of the vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Do not shift down more than one gear at a time when downshifting.

**Caution**

When downshifting, if more than one gear is skipped, or the engine is racing when the clutch pedal is released, the engine, clutch, driveshaft or transmission could be damaged.

**Caution**

Do not rest your hand on the shift lever while driving. The pressure could cause premature wear in the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Caution**

Shifting the vehicle initially into any gear other than 1 (First) or R (Reverse) can damage the clutch. Shift the manual transmission in the proper sequence, and time the gear shifting with the accelerator to avoid revving the engine and damaging the clutch.

**1:** Press the clutch pedal and shift into 1 (First). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

If you have come to a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1 (First), put the shift lever in Neutral and let up on the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down. Then shift into 1 (First).

**2:** Press the clutch pedal as you let up on the accelerator pedal and shift into 2 (Second). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

**3, 4, 5, and 6:** Shift into 3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth), and 6 (Sixth) the same way as for 2 (Second). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to Neutral.

**Neutral:** Use this position when you start or idle the engine.

**R:** To back up, press down the clutch pedal and shift into R (Reverse). Let up on the clutch pedal slowly while pressing the accelerator pedal.

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

# Drive Systems

## Four-Wheel Drive

**⚠ Danger**

Do not drive the vehicle in 4↑ and 4↓ on clean, dry pavement, as this can result in premature tire wear, increased fuel consumption and possible noise.

This can also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting on possible damage to the drivetrain system parts.

Moreover, these conditions may cause premature wear on the vehicle's powertrain that may lead to damage to components or other serious flaws.

You must set the lever to position 2↑ when driving on these conditions.

If the vehicle has four-wheel drive, you can send the engine driving power to all four wheels for extra traction.

To get the best performance out of four-wheel drive, you must be familiar with its operation. You should use two-wheel drive high for most normal driving conditions.

**Note**
Driving on clean, dry pavement in four- wheel drive for an extended period of time can cause premature wear on the vehicle drivetrain.

**Note**
If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a spare tire of a different size is installed, do not drive in four-wheel drive until the tire is repaired or replaced. The vehicle could be damaged and the repair would not be covered by the warranty. Never use four-wheel drive when a different size spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

**Note**
An incorrect usage of the four-wheel drive may damage the system. Use four-wheel drive only on tracks with low adherence, dirt roads, grass, pasture, mud, sand, whenever additional traction is required.

The transfer case shift control switch is located to the right side of exterior lamp control on the instrument panel.

Rotate the shift control switch to shift into and out of four-wheel drive. You can choose from the following:

**2↑ (Two-Wheel High):** This setting is for driving in most street and highway situations. The front axle is not engaged in two-wheel drive.

**N (Neutral):** Shift the vehicle transfer case to N (Neutral) only when towing the vehicle.

**⚠ Danger**

Shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or someone

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

else could be seriously injured. Be sure to set the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See *Parking* ⇨ *149*

**4↑ (Four-Wheel High):** This setting engages the front axle to help drive the vehicle. Use four-wheel high when you need extra traction, such as on snowy or icy roads, or in most off road situations.

**4↓ (Four-Wheel Low):** This setting also engages the front axle to give you extra traction. It sends the maximum power to all four wheels.

You might choose four-wheel low if you were driving off-road in sand, mud, or deep snow and while climbing or descending steep hills. Shifting into four-wheel low will turn off engine traction control and stability control, see *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ *163*.

Indicator lights on the shift control switch indicate which setting you are in. The indicator lights will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition and the selected setting will remain on. If the lights do not come on, you should take the vehicle in for service. An indicator light will flash while shifting. It will stay on when the shift is completed. If the transfer case does not shift, it will return to the last chosen setting.

When the ignition key is in the position **2**, the transfer case shift control module monitors the transfer case shift control switch to determine if the driver desires a new setting. At a turn of the transfer case shift control switch, the lamp of the new desired setting will begin to flash to inform the driver that the transfer case shift control module has received the request for a new setting. The lamp continues to flash until all shifting criteria has been met and the new setting has been reached or has been engaged. Once the new setting is fully active, the switch indicator lamp for the new setting will remain on constantly.

### Shifting from Two-Wheel High to Four-Wheel High (2↑ to 4↑)

Rotate the shift control switch from two-wheel high **2** ↑ to the four-wheel high **4** ↑ setting. This can be done at any speed below 120 km/h.

### Shifting from Four-Wheel High to Two-Wheel High (4↑ to 2↑)

Rotate the shift control switch to the two-wheel high **2** ↑ position. This can be done at any speed. It is normal to hear and feel the vehicle transfer case shift out of four-wheel high **4** ↑.

### Shifting from Two-Wheel High or Four-Wheel High to Four- Wheel Low (2↑ or 4↑ to 4↓

To shift from Two-Wheel High **2** ↑ or four-wheel high **4** ↑ to four-wheel low **4** ↓, the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h with the transmission in N (Neutral) for an automatic transmission or the clutch pedal pressed for a manual transmission. The preferred method for shifting into four-wheel low **4** ↓ is to have your vehicle moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h . Rotate the shift control switch to the four-wheel low **4** ↓ setting. You must wait for the four-wheel low 4↓ indicator light to stop flashing and stay on before shifting the transmission into gear or releasing the clutch pedal. If four-wheel low setting is selected when the vehicle is in gear and/or moving faster than 5 km/h, the four-wheel low indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but will not complete the shift and the light will go back to the original setting.

### Shifting from Four-Wheel Low to Two-Wheel High or Four-Wheel High (4↓ to 2↑ or 4↑)

To shift from four-wheel low **4** ↓ to two-wheel high **2** ↑ or four-wheel high **4** ↑, the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h with the transmission in N (Neutral) for an automatic transmission or the clutch pedal pressed for a manual transmission. The preferred method for shifting out of four-wheel low **4** ↓ is to have your vehicle moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h. Rotate the shift control switch to the two-wheel high **2** ↑ or four-wheel high **4** ↑ position. You must wait for the two-wheel high or four-wheel high indicator light to stop flashing and stay on before shifting the transmission into gear or releasing the clutch pedal. If two-wheel high or four-wheel high setting is selected when the vehicle is in gear and/or moving faster than 5 km/h, the two-wheel high or four-wheel high indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but will not complete the shift and the light will go back to the original setting.

### Shifting to Neutral (2↑, 4↑ or 4↓to Neutral)

Use N (Neutral) when you plan to tow the vehicle. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *237* for towing instructions. The vehicle must be stopped. To shift the transfer case into N (Neutral) with the key on position **ON**, do the following:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Start the vehicle.
3. Press the regular brake pedal and shift the transmission in N (Neutral), or press the clutch for vehicles with a manual transmission.
4. Shift the transfer case to two-wheel high **2**↑.
5. Rotate the shift control switch clockwise past four-wheel low **4** ↓ to N (Neutral). Hold the switch in the N (Neutral) setting for at least 20 seconds or wait until the red Neutral indicator light stops flashing and stays on. The N (Neutral) red indicator light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.
6. **Note**
   Upon releasing the shift control switch from NEUTRAL **(N)** setting, the switch will rotate to the four-wheel low (**4** ↓) setting.

   The transfer case will remain in NEUTRAL with RED NEUTRAL **(N)** indicator light illuminated until a new setting is selected.

   Press and hold the regular brake pedal and shift the transmission to **R** (Reverse) for 1 second, then shift the transmission to **D** (Drive) for 1 second, or 1 (First) for vehicles with manual transmissions and let out the clutch to insure the transfer case is in **N** (Neutral). If the transfer case is not in **N** (Neutral), repeat this procedure starting at Step 3.
7. Turn the engine off by turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY.
8. Place the transmission shift lever in **P** (Park), or **1** (First) for vehicles that have a manual transmission.
9. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

This **N** (Neutral) setting is a four-wheel drive neutral, meaning the front and rear outputs of the transfer case are disengaged. With a disengaged reart axle, there is no power flow to the rear wheels, thus allowing towing with the front wheels off the ground or flat towing without driveline binding.

### Shifting Out of Neutral

After towing the vehicle, you will have to shift out of **N** (Neutral) in order to drive. To shift out of **N** (Neutral), do the following:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Start the vehicle or keep the engine off and turn the key to the **ON** (2) position.
3. Apply the brake pedal and shift the transmission to **N** (Neutral) position or, for vehicles with a manual transmission press the clutch pedal.
4. Rotate the transfer case shift control switch from the four-wheel low **4 ↓** setting to the desired setting.

## Brakes

The brake system comprises two independent hydraulic brake circuits.

If a brake circuit fails, the vehicle can still be stopped using the other brake circuit. However, braking is achieved only when the brake pedal is depressed firmly. More force is needed for this. The braking distance is increased. Seek immediately the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer before continuing your journey.

When the engine is not running, the brake assist disappears once the brake pedal has been pressed once or twice. Braking is not reduced, but braking requires significantly greater force. It is especially important to bear this in mind when being towed.

See *Brake and Clutch System Warning Light* ⇨ *90*.

## Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps prevent a braking skid and maintain steering while braking hard.


If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *90*.

ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot on the brake pedal and does not always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle ahead, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room ahead to stop, even with ABS.

### Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. Hearing and feeling ABS operate is normal.

### Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows steering and braking at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help even more than braking.

## Parking Brake

Always apply parking brake firmly without pressing the release button and apply as firmly as possible on a downhill or uphill slope.

To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the release button and fully lower the lever.

To reduce the operating forces of the parking brake, press the foot brake at the same time.

See *Brake and Clutch System Warning Light* ⇨ *90*.

## Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations and provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System (ABS) if the brake pedal is not pushed hard enough to activate ABS normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

## Hill Start Assist (HSA)

**⚠ Warning**

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *140*.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) temporarily prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied or automatically release after a few seconds. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

# Ride Control Systems

## Traction Control System (TCS)

Traction Control System (TCS) improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tire grip, by preventing the driving wheels from spinning.

As soon as the driving wheels start to spin, engine output is reduced and the wheel spinning the most is braked individually. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces.

When TCS is active, flashes.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Adapt speed to the road conditions.

### Deactivation

Traction Control can be switched off when spinning of the traction wheel is required by pressing OFF button and a message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Traction Control is reactivated by pressing the OFF button again.

Traction Control is also reactivated the next time the ignition is switched on.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tire grip. It also prevents the driving wheels from spinning.

As soon as the vehicle starts to swerve (understeer/oversteer), the engine output is reduced and the wheels are braked individually. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces.

ESC is operational as soon as the control indicator turns off.

When ESC is active flashes.

**Warning**

Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Adapt speed to the road conditions.

### Deactivation

For very high-performance driving, ESC can be deactivated by pressing and holding button and a message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Control indicator illuminates.

ESC is reactivated by pressing the button again. If the TCS was previously disabled, both TCS and ESC are reactivated.

ESC is also reactivated the next time the ignition is switched on.

When the ESC system is actively improving the stability of the vehicle, reduce the speed and pay extra attention to the road conditions.

The ESC system is only a supplementary device for the vehicle. When the vehicle exceeds its physical limits, it can no longer be controlled. Therefore do not rely on this system. Keep driving safely.

Adding accessories may affect vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications.*Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ *186*

## Hill Descent Control (HDC)

The Hill Descent Control system (HDC) allows the vehicle to travel on a steep decline at a low speed without pressing the brake pedal. If equipped, HDC can be used when driving downhill. It sets and maintains vehicle speed while descending a very steep incline in a forward or reverse gear. Some noise or vibration from the brake system may be noticed, when the system is in operation.

**Caution**

Use only when descending steep grades while driving off-road. Do not use when driving on normal road surfaces. Unnecessary usage of the HDC function,

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

such as while driving on normal roads, may damage the brake system and the ESC function.

### Activation

At speeds below 30 km/h (19 mph), press button . The green control indicator will turn on in the instrument panel. The green control indicator will flash in the instrument panel when the HDC is in operation. HDC will neither activate nor operate at speeds above 30 km/h (19 mph), even if the button is pressed.

HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between minimum speed of approximately 7 km/h (4 mph) and 30 km/h (19 mph) (manual transmission) or approximately 4 km/h (2 mph) and 30 km/h (19 mph) (automatic transmission) on an incline greater than or equal to a 7% grade. A blinking HDC light indicates that the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed. When HDC is set, that is the initial set speed. It can be increased or decreased by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed. When enabled, if the vehicle is at a speed above 30 km/h (19 mph) and below than 50 km/h (31 mph), the message "Reduce Speed for Hill Descent Control" will display on DIC.

When the HDC is active and the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph), the green control indicator will turn off, while the HDC function remains on stand by.

Once the vehicle speed goes below 30 km/h (19 mph), the green control indicator will illuminate, indicating that the system is activated again.

When the HDC is on stand by, and the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h (31 mph), the HDC deactivates. Following this the system will need to be reactivated through the HDC switch once the vehicle speed falls below 30 km/h (19 mph).

### Deactivation

While HDC is active and the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph), press button to deactivate the system. The green control indicator will turn off indicating the system is no longer active. The system will automatically deactivate once the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h (31 mph).

### System Protection

Operated continuously for long periods of time may increase temperatures within the brake system. If this occurs the system will be automatically put on hold, temporarily disabling HDC.

In this mode, all other braking functions will continue to operate normally. When this occurs the system gradually releases the brakes and the green control indicator will turn off.

Once the system returns to normal operating temperatures, the system will be able to be reactivated using the HDC switch at speeds below 30 km/h (19 mph) as usual.

See *Hill Descent Control Light* ⇨ *91*.

# Cruise Control

Cruise control can store and maintain speeds of approximately 40 km/h to 180 km/h. Deviations from the stored speeds may occur when driving uphill or downhill.

If equipped with a manual transmission, cruise control remains active when the gears are shifted and disengages after the clutch is pressed for several seconds.

For safety reasons, cruise control cannot be activated until the brake pedal has been applied.

Do not use cruise control if it is not advisable to maintain a constant speed.

With an automatic transmission, only activate cruise control in automatic mode.

See *Cruise Control Light (If equipped)* ⇨ *95*.

## Switching On

Press the button on the steering wheel. The control indicator illuminates white.

## Activation

Accelerate to the desired speed and move the thumbwheel down toward **SET–** briefly. The current speed is stored and maintained. The control indicator changes from white to green to indicate that cruise control is active. The accelerator pedal can be released.

Vehicle speed can be increased by pressing the accelerator pedal. When the accelerator pedal is released, the previously stored speed is resumed. Cruise control will remain activated while shifting gears with a manual transmission.

## Increase Speed

With cruise control active, move the thumbwheel up to **RES+** and hold until the desired speed is reached, then release it; the speed increases continuously. To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, move the thumbwheel up toward **RES+** briefly; for each press, the vehicle speed increases in small increments.

Alternatively, you can accelerate to the desired speed using the accelerator pedal and then store by moving the thumbwheel down to **SET–** briefly.

## Reduce Speed

With cruise control active, move the thumbwheel down toward **SET–** until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it; the speed decreases continuously. To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, move the thumbwheel down toward **SET–** briefly; for each press, the vehicle speed decreases in small increments.

## Deactivation

Press the button. The control indicator illuminates white. Cruise control is deactivated. The stored speed is memorized.

Automatic deactivation occurs when:

- The vehicle speed decreases below approximately 40 km/h.
- The brake pedal is pressed.
- The clutch pedal is pressed for more than a few seconds or the transmission is shifted into Neutral (N).
- The selector lever is shifted to Neutral (N).
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is operating.

### Resume Stored Speed

Briefly move the thumbwheel up toward **RES+** at a speed above 40 km/h. The stored speed will be obtained. The control indicator changes from white to green to indicate that the cruise control is active. If the difference between the current speed and the stored speed is more than 40 km/h, the vehicle cannot resume the stored speed.

### Switching Off

Press the button. The control indicator turns off. The stored speed is deleted. Turning the vehicle off also deletes the stored speed.

## Speed Limiter

Speed Limiter allows you to set a maximum speed limit. When Speed Limiter is active at a set speed, it prevents the vehicle from accelerating above the set speed even if you continue to accelerate.

Speed Limiter may be used at speeds greater than 20 km/h (12 mph).

You can temporarily override the set speed. See "Overriding Speed Limiter" later in this section.

Speed Limiter does not limit the vehicle speed when driving down a hill. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed when driving down a hill, beeps will sound to alert you that the vehicle has exceeded the set speed.

**Warning**

Speed Limiter does not automatically apply the brakes in emergency braking situations. To avoid possible injury or death, always be prepared to brake in emergencies and pay careful attention to the road ahead while driving.

Speed Limiter is automatically disabled if you turn cruise control on.


**:** Press to turn Speed Limiter on or off. When Speed Limiter is on, the Speed Limiter light displays white in the instrument cluster.

RES+ **:** If there is a set speed in memory, press the thumbwheel up to resume Speed Limiter at the set speed. If Speed Limiter is already active, use to increase the set speed.

SET– **:** Press the thumbwheel down to choose the set speed and activate Speed Limiter. If Speed Limiter is already active, use to decrease the set speed.

**:** Press to disengage Speed Limiter while keeping the last set speed in memory.

### Setting Speed Limiter

1. Press LIM to turn Speed Limiter on.
2. Press the thumbwheel down to SET− to activate Speed Limiter and use the current vehicle speed as the set speed.

When Speed Limiter is active, the Speed Limiter indicator light LIM displays green in the instrument cluster.

### Increasing the Set Speed

While Speed Limiter is active, move the thumbwheel up to RES+ and release it to increase the set speed. For each press, the set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph).

### Decreasing the Set Speed

While Speed Limiter is active, move the thumbwheel down to SET− and release it to decrease the set speed. For each press, the set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph).

### Resuming Speed Limiter

If Speed Limiter was previously active but was disengaged with the button, Speed Limiter can be resumed using the previous set speed in memory. Press the thumbwheel up to RES+ to activate Speed Limiter using the previous set speed.

If Speed Limiter was turned off because cruise control was turned on, to use Speed Limiter again:

1. Turn off cruise control.
2. Press LIM.

See "Setting Speed Limiter" previously in this section.

### Overriding Speed Limiter

When Speed Limiter is active, the set speed can be temporarily overridden only when you fully apply the accelerator pedal. You can control vehicle acceleration again when the vehicle speed is below the set speed.

### Ending Speed Limiter

To turn off Speed Limiter, press LIM.

### Erasing the Set Speed from Memory

The Speed Limiter set speed is erased from memory when LIM is pressed or when the vehicle is turned off.

# Object Detection Systems

## Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights a amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

**⚠ Danger**

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction

(Continued)

**Danger (Continued)**

barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *140*.

FCA can be disabled through Vehicle Personalization. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select “Vehicle” to display the list of available options and select “Collision/Detection Systems”.

### Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

**⚠ Danger**

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

**⚠ Danger**

Poor illumination conditions will prejudice the camera identification of vehicles ahead.

Motorcycles may not be detected by the camera when its is dark enough outside.

**Collision Alert**

Reflected LED Alert

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash and sound several high-pitched beeps from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

**Tailgating Alert**

The amber Collision Alert display will stay continuously illuminated when following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

### Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to far, medium, or near. The first button press shows the current control setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

### Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

### Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

## Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

The AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *168*.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft)

**⚠ Warning**

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash.

**⚠ Warning**

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

### Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

**⚠ Warning**

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select “Vehicle” to display the list of available options and select “Collision/Detection Systems”.

**⚠ Warning**

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

## Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with pedestrians near the forward path of the vehicle when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *170*.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

**⚠ Warning**

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *140*. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalization. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Collision/ Detection Systems".

### Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead

FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

### Front Pedestrian Alert

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

### Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50

mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, the vehicle will remained stopped for two seconds.

**⚠ Warning**

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Collision/Detection Systems".

**⚠ Warning**

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

### Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

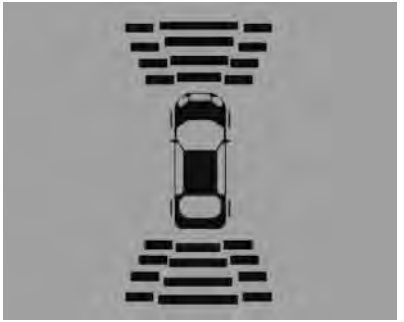
## Parking Assist

**S10**

**Trailblazer**

The parking assist makes parking easier by measuring the distance between the vehicle and the obstacles and giving acoustic signals. It is the driver, however, who bears full responsibility for the parking maneuver.

With Rear Parking Assist (RPA), and if equipped with Front Parking Assist (FPA), as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 11 km/h (7 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.3 m (8 ft) behind and 1.0 m (3 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.



The instrument cluster may have a parking assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for the Parking Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up.

For vehicles with rear view camera, the information display will show the symbol ⚠. As the object gets closer, the symbol will get bigger and its color changes from amber to red.

The system consists of four ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear bumper and four ultrasonic parking sensors in the front bumper (if equipped).

**⚠ Danger**

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 11 km/h (7 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with parking assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

**Note**
Attached parts in the detection area cause system malfunction.

### Activation

When reverse gear is engaged, the system is activated automatically.

An obstacle is indicated by acoustic warnings. The interval between the warnings becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle. When the distance is less than 30 cm, the acoustic warning sounds continuously.

**Note**
The acoustic warning sounds stop to work if vehicle stop for 3 seconds or more (except in continuous sound)

### Deactivation

The system is deactivated automatically when:

- The vehicle is driven above 11 km/h.
- The reverse gear disengagement disable only the rear park assist
- A fault in the system occurs.

The system can be manually turned off by pressing the P button of the instrument panel while Parking Assist is on.

Pressing the P button while Parking Assist is off will allow the system to turn on when activation parameters are met.

### Fault

To test a possible fault:

1. Park the vehicle on an area with no obstacles in a range of 2 meters of the rear bumper.
2. Apply the parking brake firmly.
3. Turn the ignition key to **ON**.
4. Engage reverse.
5. When the reverse gear is engaged:
   - If there is no acoustic signal: Check the power supply of the kit module, by verifying that the reverse lights are working.
   - If just one acoustic signal is given followed shortly after by an almost continuous acoustic signal, it indicates a fault sign: Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.
   - If one acoustic signal is given followed by separate acoustic signals like when the vehicle gets closer to an object: Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.
   - If two acoustic signals are given:

     Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

### Turning the Features On or Off

The P button of the instrument panel is used to turn on or off the Front and Rear Parking Assist. The indicator LED next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off parking assist when towing a trailer.

### Important Pieces of Information about the use of the Parking Assist System

**⚠ Danger**

Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles.

**Caution**

Sensitivity of the sensor could be reduced caused by external influences, e.g. layers on the sensor surface (ice, snow, mud, soiling, multiple varnishing/ painting, etc.).

The sensor could detect a non-existing object (echo disturbance) caused by either external acoustical disturbances, such as another park assist system, or external mechanic disturbances such as a car wash, rain, extreme wind conditions, hail, etc.

Performance of the parking assist system could be reduced due to the change of the sensor position by external changes to the vehicle, e.g. lowering of the shock absorber

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

over lifetime due to: temperature changes, changing of tyres, loading of the vehicle, lowering/tuning of the vehicle etc.

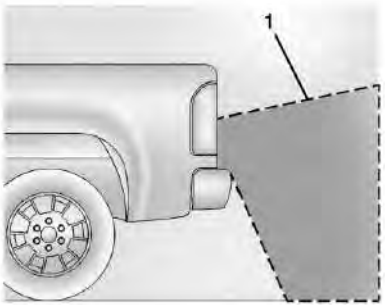
Particular conditions apply for high vehicles (e.g. off-road vehicles, mini vans, transporters). Object identification in the upper part of the vehicle can not be guaranteed.

## Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

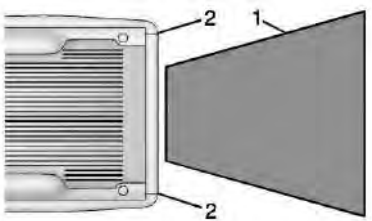
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), Front Park Assist (FPA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

#### Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. To return to the previous screen sooner, press “X” button on the infotainment system on the left top corner, shift into P (Park), or, while in D (Drive), reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).




1. View Displayed by the Camera




1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that RPA or RCTA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

**Note**
When the shift lever is moved to another position, the RVC deactivates 4 seconds or at any speed above 12 km/h.

### Hitch Guidance

If equipped, this feature displays a single, centered guideline on the camera display to assist with aligning a vehicle's hitch ball with a trailer coupler. Select the trailer guidance line button, then align the trailer guidance line over the trailer coupler. Continuously steer the vehicle to keep the guidance line centered on the coupler when backing. RVC Park Assist overlays will not display when the trailer guidance line is active. Hitch Guidance is only available in Standard View.

To check the trailer when in a forward gear above 12 km/h (8 mph), touch CAMERA on the infotainment display to view the rear camera. Touch X to exit the view or it will be removed automatically after eight seconds.

**⚠ Warning**

Use Hitch Guidance only to help back the vehicle to a trailer hitch or, when traveling above 12 km/h (8 mph), to briefly check the status of your trailer. Do not use for any other purpose, such as making lane change decisions. Before making a lane change, always check the mirrors and glance over your shoulder. Improper use could result in serious injury to you or others.

**⚠ Warning**

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

**Cleaning**

The lens requires regular cleaning to ensure optimum performance.

Use only a soft cloth, mild soap and water.

**⚠ Danger**

Do not use abrasive cleaners or scouring pads as they could scratch the lens, impairing the systems performance.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (If equipped)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.

LDW light will not alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LDW detects that you are accelerating, braking or actively steering.

**⚠ Danger**

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.

### How the System Works

The LDW camera is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press the button on the instrument panel. The button indicator illuminates when LDW is on.

When LDW is on, is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

LDW will not alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the lane departure, or if LDW detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering.

### Intelligent Alert Suppression

The system alerts may be suppressed in the following conditions:

- Braking (obstacle avoidance).
- Acceleration (passing another vehicle).
- Constant curves with great steering wheel interaction (driving downhill).
- Turn signal activated.

# Driver Assistance Systems

## Following Distance Indication System (If equipped)

The following distance indication displays the distance to a preceding moving vehicle.

The front camera in the windscreen is used to detect the distance of a vehicle directly ahead in the vehicle's path. It is active at speeds above 40 km/h.


The minimum indicated distance is 0.5 seconds.

If there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is out of range, two dashes will be displayed: -.- sec.

### System Limitations

In the following cases, following distance indication sensor performance is limited:

- Driving on winding or hilly roads.
- Weather limits visibility, such as fog, rain, or snow.
- The sensor is blocked by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, windscreen damage or affected by foreign objects, e.g. stickers.

# Fuel

## Fuel Additives (Diesel)

GM recommends the use of ACDelco Diesel Fuel conditioner. This will help maintain optimal engine performance. GM does not recommend other aftermarket diesel additives.

In the event you refuel using low-quality diesel, GM recommends adding ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Diesel to the vehicle's fuel tank. ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Diesel can help clean engine deposits and is available at your GM dealership.

## Fuel for Diesel Engines

The selection of a high-quality fuel is important for maintaining optimum vehicle performance. Diesel fuel should meet or exceed the minimum requirements in the most current versions of the local fuel standards.

Do not use fuel with more than 10 ppm sulfur. If available, use of diesel fuel with less sulfur is highly recommended for better emissions. In countries where 10 ppm or lower sulfur is not available, do not use diesel fuel with sulfur great than 50 ppm. In these countries only, the vehicle is already designed to accommodate this level of sulfur.

Do not use a diesel blend containing more than 20% biodiesel by volume.

**Caution**

Use of fuel that does not comply with the required technical standards can lead to engine power loss, increased wear, or engine damage and may void your warranty.

Some improper fuels are:

- Diesel fuel with the addition of gasoline.
- Diesel fuel mixed with engine oil or automatic transmission fluid.
- Triglyceride fuels, such as raw vegetable oil or animal fat, in any form, including with blends of diesel or biodiesel.
- Marine diesel fuel and fuel oils.
- Diesel-water emulsions, such as Aquazole.
- Aftermarket diesel fuel additives, which contain alcohols, organo-metallic additives, or water emulsifiers.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is accidentally refueled with gasoline, do not continue driving the vehicle. Driving the vehicle will damage the fuel system. Have the vehicle towed to a qualified technician to have the gasoline removed from the tank and fuel system. Refuel with Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel. It is also recommended to have the fuel system flushed with Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel, to ensure all gasoline is removed.

Some conditions, such as dirty fuel, may decrease fuel filter life and a CHANGE FUEL FILTER message may come on in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

### Climate Grade Diesel Fuels

At temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F), avoid using biodiesel blends above 5% by volume. Using such a fuel may cause fuel filter plugging, system gelling, and freezing, which may adversely impact vehicle starting.

Severe winter grade diesel fuel, such as 1-D diesel fuel or Arctic grade diesel fuel, can be used in extreme cold temperatures (below −18 °C or 0 °F); however, doing so will reduce power

and fuel economy. Avoid using severe winter grade fuel in warm or hot climates. It can result in stalling, poor starting, and damage to the fuel injection system.

Fuels improperly blended for cold temperature operation may result in restricted fuel filters. The vehicle is equipped with a fuel heating system to prevent gelling or waxing of conventional diesel fuel and biodiesel blends, but may not prevent all cases.

In case of severe winter conditions, the fuel filter may become clogged by wax naturally present in the fuel. To unclog it, move the vehicle to a warm garage area and allow the filter to warm up. The fuel filter may need to be replaced. See your dealer.

## Biodiesel

Biodiesel is a renewable fuel produced from vegetable oils or animal fats that have been chemically modified to make it compatible with diesel fuel.

**Caution**

Do not use home-made biodiesel or home test kits because the quality cannot be verified by approved scientific methods. Do not use raw vegetable oil or other unmodified bio-oils, fats, or blends of vegetable oil with diesel. They could damage the fuel system and engine, and damages would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Biodiesel Blends

Fuels with a biodiesel content up to 20% by volume may be used (e.g., named B20). Only use biodiesel blends up to 20% by volume that comply with your country's or region's fuel standards.

**Caution**

Do not use blends containing more than 20% biodiesel. Any engine, fuel system, or exhaust after-treatment system damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

As a renewable fuel, biodiesel provides some environmental benefits. However, biodiesel has unique properties and needs to be handled differently than diesel fuel. Its use presents additional risks and may not be appropriate in all situations. Certain vehicle operating modes increase these risks and should be avoided.

Biodiesel fuel quality degrades with time and exposure to high temperature quicker than Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel. More frequent refueling provides the best opportunity to have a supply of fresh fuel. Storage at hot ambient temperatures will accelerate biodiesel degradation.

Owners who use little fuel, or who have vehicles stored for extended periods of time, should avoid the use of biodiesel blended fuels above 5% by volume. When vehicles are stored for longer than one month, they should be run out of biodiesel to below one quarter tank, refueled with biodiesel-free diesel fuel, and driven several kilometers (miles) before storage.

# Trailer Towing

## General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

## Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

**⚠ Warning**

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

### Driving with a Trailer

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual Mode. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *156*.

**⚠ Warning**

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide (CO), when towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *150*.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or

unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ *185*. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

### Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

### Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

### Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

### Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### Making Turns

| Caution |
| --- |
| Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle. |

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

### Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *198*.

### Parking on Hills

**⚠ Warning**

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

### Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
   - Start the engine.
   - Shift into a gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

### Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when used to tow trailers. See *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*. It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically to see that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

### Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *198*.

## Trailer Towing

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

**Caution**

Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

### Trailer Weight

**⚠ Warning**

Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

### Maximum Trailer Weight

Weights listed apply for conventional trailers unless otherwise noted.

### Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

**⚠ Warning**

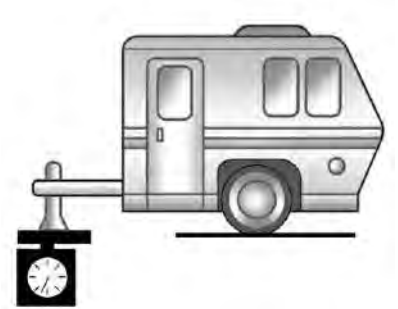
You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

The Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.



Do not exceed a maximum trailer tongue weight of 120 kg (265 lb).

## Towing Equipment

### Hitches

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Never attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Only use frame-mounted hitches that do not attach to the bumper.

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

### Tires

- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See *Wheels and Tires* ⇨ *224* for instructions on proper tire inflation.

### Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### Trailer Lamps

Always check all trailer lamps are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

### Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When properly connected, the trailer turn signals should will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

## Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Vehicles with StabiliTrak have a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature. Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while towing. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, and the trailer has an electric brake system, StabiliTrak may also apply the trailer brakes.

If TSC is enabled, the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. If trailer sway continues, StabiliTrak can reduce engine torque to help slow the vehicle. TSC will not function if StabiliTrak is turned off. See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ *163*.

**⚠ Warning**

Trailer sway can result in a crash and in serious injury or death, even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC.

If the trailer begins to sway, reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. Then pull over to check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes, including an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tires. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ *185* for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

### Trailer Tires

Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

# Vehicle Care

# General Information

This manual was printed on the date specified on the cover and contains information based on a vehicle fully equipped with options and accessories available at such date. Thus, there might be discrepancies between the manual content and the vehicle configuration, or yet, your vehicle may not include some of the items mentioned herein.

General Motors reserves the right to implement any changes to its products in order to meet the client requirements and expectations at any time.

In case of questions regarding the content of your vehicle, look for a Chevrolet dealer to consult the Sales Specification Manual according to the vehicle identification number (VIN).

## Accessories and Modifications

In order to comply with your comfort requirements and vehicle customization, General Motors develops and offers original manufacturer options and accessories approved for installation through a Chevrolet dealer or through a Chevrolet authorized service operation.

We recommend that you contact your dealer or Chevrolet authorized workshop for the purposes of obtaining information on available and existing options and accessories.

We recommend using genuine parts and accessories and factory-approved parts specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products, even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Never modify the vehicle. Adding non GM-certified accessories or making modifications to the vehicle, changes its original condition and factory specifications, deteriorates the functionality and performance of vehicle systems, affecting safety, durability, in addition to losing vehicle warranty. |

Some examples, but not limited to:

The use of fuels outside of specifications, installation of compressed natural gas, armoring, changes on vehicle suspension and usage of non-original tires, are some examples of modifications that affect the original vehicle specifications, correct functionality, vehicle warranty and occupant safety.

**Note**

Due to the technology applied to the electronic system, do not install any type of electrical equipment that is not genuine to the vehicle wiring harnesses, such alarms, power windows, electric locks, ignition and/or fuel inhibitors, audio systems (for instance, radio and power modules), air conditioning systems, auxiliary illumination, among others. As consequence, the vehicle may be damaged, and may cause electrical breakdown, communication failure between the electronic components, immobilization or even fire.

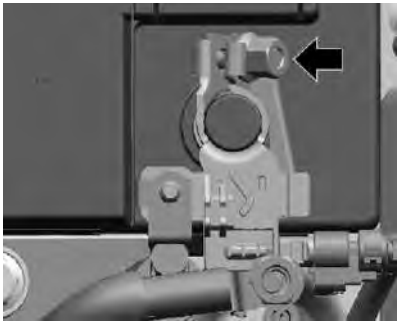
**THESE SITUATIONS ARE NOT COVERED BY WARRANTY.**

Chevrolet Authorized Dealerships and Repair Shops are qualified and have proper knowledge for installing genuine accessories, which are compatible with your specific vehicle systems.

Please consult your authorized Chevrolet service center for accessories that are approved for your vehicle and for proper installation methods.

## Battery Disconnect Switch

**Disconnect**



1. Open the bonnet.
2. Be sure to turn off all the electrical systems, like the audio system, headlamps, tail lights, anti-theft alarm system and accessories. Be sure to turn off the ignition and remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Close all the vehicle's doors and don't activate the anti-theft alarm.
4. Remove the battery protector (if equipped).
5. Unscrew the nut of the negative terminal end.
6. Remove the terminal end from battery terminal.

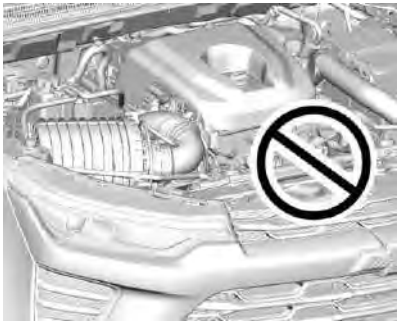
**Connect**

1. Be sure that the ignition is turned off and remove the key from the ignition switch. Open the bonnet and install the terminal end on the battery terminal.
2. Tighten the nut of the negative terminal end.
3. Install the battery protector (if equipped).
4. Close the bonnet.

**Note**
Before any work on the vehicle, refer to "Preventing damage to electronic components".

# Vehicle Checks

## Doing Your Own Service Work



**⚠ Danger**

Only perform engine compartment checks when the ignition is off.

The cooling fan may start operating even if the ignition is off.

**⚠ Danger**

The ignition system uses extremely high voltage. Do not touch.

## Hood

### Opening

**⚠ Warning**

Turn the vehicle off before opening the hood. If the engine is running with the hood open, you or others could be injured.

Pull the release lever.

Push the safety catch to the left and open the hood.

**Note**
Do not step the front Nudge Bar (if equiped) to access the engine compartment

**⚠ Danger**

When the engine is hot, ensure that you only touch the foam padding of the hood support rod to avoid burning.

Secure the hood support.

### Closing

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are closed properly. Then, lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot on the underside of the hood and return the prop to its retainer.

   The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.

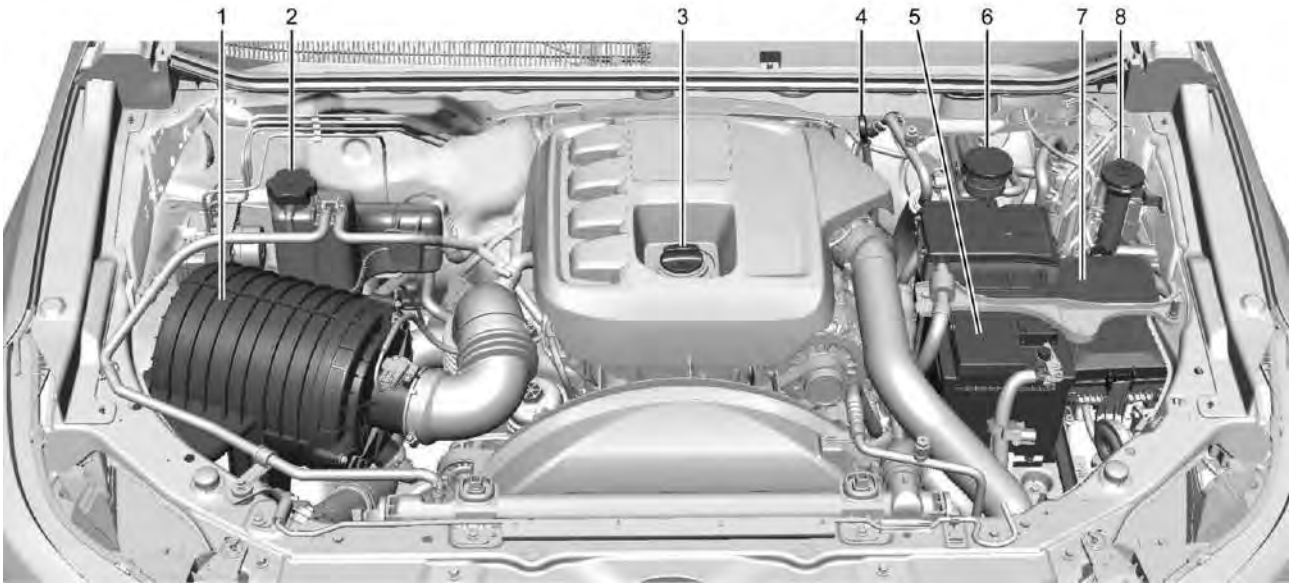
2. Lower the hood 30 cm above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

**⚠ Danger**

Always observe the following precautions:

- Pull on the front edge of the hood to make sure it is latched securely before you drive your vehicle.
- Do not pull the hood release handle while your vehicle is moving.
- Do not move your vehicle with the hood open. An open hood will obscure the driver's vision.
- Operating your vehicle with the hood open can lead to a collision resulting in damage to your vehicle, other property, personal injury or even death.
- Do not close the hood with the rod engaged on the hood.

## Engine Compartment Overview




1. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter Assembly. See “Engine Air Cleaner/Filter.”
2. Engine Coolant. See “Cooling System.”
3. Engine Oil Reservoir. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*.
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*.
5. Battery. See “Battery”, “Jump Starting.”
6. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See “Brake Fluid.”

7. Fuse Block. See “Engine Compartment Fuse Block.”
8. Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Washer Fluid.”

## Engine Oil

This vehicle uses dexosD and viscosity SAE 5W30 oil from the factory. When topping up check if the oil is the same which was filled in the vehicle.

See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *248* for more information.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Overfilled engine oil must be drained or suctioned out.<br>Never mixture different types of oil quality. Use only oil quality and viscosity specified in this manual. The use of other oil than specified may cause engine damage and void the warranty. |

See *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*.

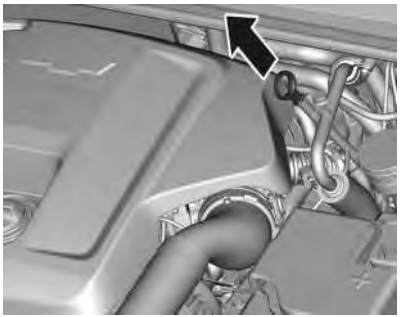
**Note**
Change the oil according to the time intervals or kilometers run, because oils lose their lubricating properties not only due to the engine operation, but also to aging. Preferably, change the oil at a Chevrolet dealer, thus assuring the use of the specified oil for keeping the engine component integrity. Damages caused by the non specified oil will not be covered by the warranty.

dexosD DIESEL

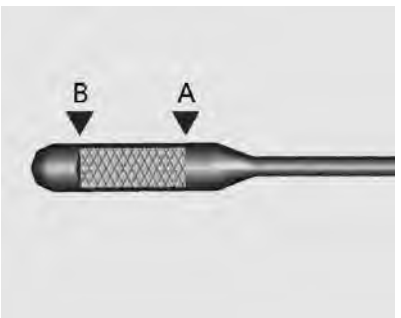
The oil level must be inspected with the vehicle leveled and with the engine (which must be at normal operating temperature) switched off.

Wait at least 2 minutes before checking the level to allow the normal oil accumulation in the engine to drain back into the oil pan. If the oil is cold, it may take more time to drain back into the oil pan.

### Checking the Engine Oil Level



To check the oil level, remove the oil dipstick.



- Before checking the oil level, vehicle has to be on a horizontal surface and the engine needs to be cold.
- Remove the oil dipstick and clean the tip with a cloth.
- Insert the dipstick back into the original position, ensure it is fully inserted into the tube.
- Remove the dipstick to read the oil level.
- The level is read using the grid side of the tip.

It is important to know that oil level checks done a few minutes after shutting engine off (e.g. at gas station after fuel refill) may lead to a false low oil level reading. Do not top up in this case and follow the right procedure.

Top up the oil engine only if the level is below the (B) mark.

The oil level should not be above the upper (A) position on dipstick. If this occurs, there will be, for example, an increasement of oil consumption and excessive formation of carbon residues.

See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *252*.

Fit the cap on straight and tighten it.

The stabilization of oil consumption will occur after the vehicle has been driven several thousand kilometers. Only then the actual degree of consumption can be established.

**⚠ Warning**

Engine oil is an irritant and, if ingested, can cause illness or death.

Keep out of reach of children.

Avoid repeated or prolonged contact with skin.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Wash exposed areas with soap and water or hand cleaner.

Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

### Changing Oil Filter

Have the oil filter preferably replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

See *Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)* ⇨ *246 Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)* ⇨ *245*.

## Engine Oil Life System

### When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

Change the vehicle's engine oil as indicated by the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message, or according with maintenance plan, whichever comes first.

On some vehicles, when the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on to indicate that an oil change is necessary. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km. It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year or 10 000 km. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year, or according to the recommended timing, and the system must be reset. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *248*. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil change interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

For markets without the Engine Oil Life System, change the engine oil according the maintenance schedule.

### How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the engine oil life system:

1. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the vehicle has a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and it comes back on when the vehicle is next started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

## Automatic Transmission Fluid

### How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer.

## Manual Transmission Fluid

### How to Check Manual Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the manual transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

## Hydraulic Clutch

For vehicles with a manual transmission, it is not necessary to regularly check brake/clutch fluid unless there is a leak suspected. Adding fluid will not correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

### When to Check and What to Use

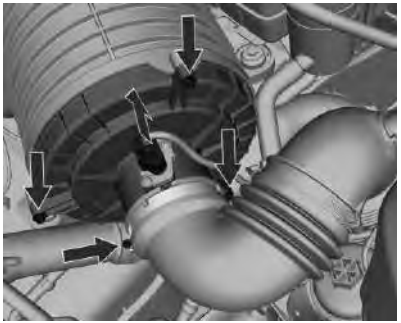
The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid reservoir cap has this symbol on it. The common brake/clutch fluid reservoir is filled with DOT 4LV brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *193* for reservoir location.

### How to Check and Add Fluid

Visually check the brake/clutch fluid reservoir to make sure the fluid level is at the MIN (minimum) line on the side of the reservoir. The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid system should be closed and sealed.

Do not remove the cap to check the fluid level or to top off the fluid level. Remove the cap only when necessary to add the proper fluid until the level reaches the MIN line.

## Engine Air Cleaner/Filter



**⚠ Warning**

If part replacement is necessary, the part must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part. Use of a replacement part without the same fit, form, and function may result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

To replace the engine air filter make sure the engine is off, release the clamp and remove the air cleaner outlet duct. Disconnect the air sensor, unscrew the 3 screws and remove the filter housing.

To inspect the air cleaner, remove the element from the air filter housing and lightly shake it to release loose dust and dirt.

## Engine Coolant

### Cooling Liquid Change

The engine cooling system is filled with a long-life additive (ethylene glycol), whose properties provide a proper protection against freezing, boiling and corrosion. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *248*.

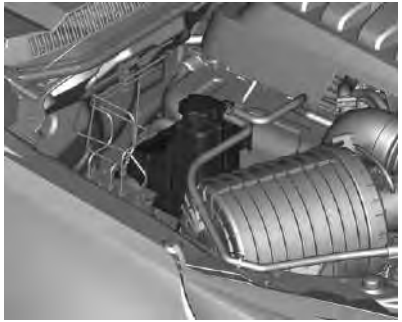
**⚠ Danger**

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Carefully open the cap, relieving the pressure slowly.

### Coolant Level

**Caution**

A low coolant level can cause engine damage.



If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be about 1 cm above the filling line mark. Top up if the level is low.

Fill with a mixture of distilled water and anti-freeze approved for the vehicle. Install the cap tightly. Have the antifreeze concentration checked and have the cause of the coolant loss repaired by a Chevrolet dealer.

## Engine Overheating

The coolant temperature indicator message is displayed in the instrument panel. This message indicates the engine temperature increasing.

**Note**
If the engine operates without coolant, your vehicle may be seriously damaged. In this case, the repairs will not be covered by warranty.

### Engine Overheating without Steam

If you note the overheating advise and there are no signs of steam, the problem may not be that serious. The engine may overheat when:

- The vehicle is driven in abrupt climb at high ambient temperatures.
- The vehicle is stopped after driving at high speeds.
- The vehicle has to be driven with the engine operating at idle speed for a long time.

If the overheating warning remains and still no steam is visible, observe the following procedure for approximately 1 minute:

1. Switch off the air conditioning system (if equipped)
2. Try to keep the engine running (use a gear in which the engine rotates slowly).

If the warning of overheating disappears, you can continue driving. For safety reasons, drive slowly for approximately 10 minutes.

If the temperature gauge indicator drops to normal position, continue driving.

If the coolant temperature does not drop, turn off the engine and park the vehicle immediately.

If no steam is visible, switch on the engine at idle speed for approximately 2 or 3 minutes with the vehicle stopped and observe if the overheating warning lights go off.

If the overheating warning still appears, switch off the engine, ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and wait for it to cool down. Look for technical assistance immediately.

| Caution |
| --- |
| If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything and wait for it to cool down. |

The coolant level should be at the specified level. If the level falls down, it means that there might be a possibility of leaks in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator or water pump.

**Caution**

- The heater hoses and radiator hoses as well as other engine parts may be hot. Do not touch them, otherwise, you may be burned.
- If there is any leak, the engine must not be switched on, otherwise, all coolant may be lost, causing burns. Before driving the vehicle, have the leaks repaired.

### Overheating with Steam

**Caution**

- The steam generated by engine overheating can cause serious burns, even if you open the engine compartment just a little bit. Keep yourself away from the engine when observing steam emission. Switch off the engine, ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and wait for it to cool down. Before opening the engine compartment, wait until the coolant steam signals are extinguished.
- If the vehicle continues in movement while the engine is overheated, the liquids can escape due to the high pressure. You and other persons may be seriously burned. Switch off the overheated engine, leave the vehicle and wait for it to cool down.

## Engine Fan

If there is no leak visible, check for engine fan operation. If equipped with a gas engine, your vehicle has an electrical fan. If equipped with a diesel engine, your vehicle has a mechanical fan. If there is engine overheating, the fan must be actuated. If the fan does not actuate, repairs are necessary. Switch off the engine. If the problem is not identified but the coolant level is not at maximum, add to the surge tank a mixture of potable water and additive for radiator (long duration – orange color) ACDelco (50% ratio of additive). Switch on the engine when the coolant level is at maximum. If the overheating warning signal is on, consult a Chevrolet dealer.

**⚠ Warning**

The fans and other engine movable parts may cause severe wounds. Keep your hands and pieces of cloth far from movable parts while the engine is operating.

**⚠ Warning**

- The boiling scalding liquids and the vapors that pass through the cooling system can explode and cause serious burns. These are under pressure, so if the surge tank cap is open even partially, the vapors may be expelled at high speed. Never turn the surge tank cap while the engine and the cooling system are hot. If it is necessary, turn the surge tank cap and wait the engine to cool down.
- The long life additive for the cooling system is poisonous and must be carefully handled.

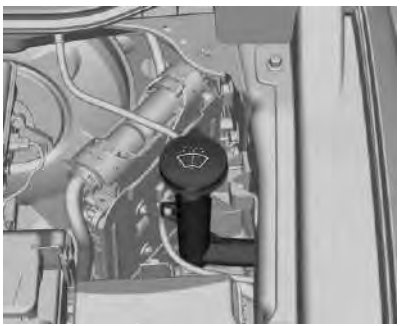
**Note**
To avoid damage to the vehicle and make starting easier when the engine is hot (due to the fuel evaporation), the engine vent system may be actuated even after the vehicle is stationary for a given period, depending on the room temperature and the engine temperature.

## Washer Fluid

### What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

### Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

**Caution**

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

## Brakes

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

**⚠ Warning**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake linings for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *252*.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

### Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

### Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

## Brake Fluid

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *193* for the location of the reservoir.

### Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

**Warning**

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid to prevent increased stopping distance.

**What to Add**

Use only GM approved brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *248*.

**Warning**

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

**Caution**

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

## Battery

The vehicle battery is maintenance free, provided that the driving profile allows sufficient charging of the battery. Short distance driving and frequent engine starts can discharge the battery. Avoid the use of unnecessary electrical consumers.

Laying up the vehicle for more than 4 weeks can lead to battery discharge. Disconnect the battery according to the procedure described in *Battery Disconnect Switch* ⇨ *190*, thus avoiding its discharging.

**Caution**

- Lighting matches near the battery can cause a gas explosion. If you need more illumination in the engine compartment, use a lantern.
- The battery, even when sealed, contains acid that causes burns. If the acid drops on your skin or eyes, wash the affected parts with running water and look for medical care immediately.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

- To minimize the risk of solution drops on eyes, use protective glasses when handling batteries.
- General Motors is not responsible for accidents caused by negligence or incorrect batteries handling.

**Battery Mandatory Recycling**

Batteries must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point. **When replacing the battery observe the regulations and environmental care that such elements require.**

When replacing, leave the old battery with the reseller.

- Every consumer/final user must return the used battery of the vehicle. It should not be discarded in the regular trash.
- The Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop where you bought the vehicle battery should accept the used battery return and send it to the battery manufacturer for recycling purposes.

**⚠ Danger**

Keep glowing materials away from the battery to avoid explosion. Battery explosion can result in damage to the vehicle and serious injury or death.

**Caution**

Risks when contacting the acid solution and lead:

- Basic composition: lead, sulphuric acid diluted and plastic.
- In case the acid solution and lead contained in the battery are discarded into the environment in an improper way, they can contaminate the soil, subsoil and water, as well as cause health risks to human beings.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

- If there is accidental eye or skin contact with these products, the affected parts must be immediately washed with flushing water and the person must look for medical care.
- Whenever the battery is carried, keep it on the horizontal position in order to avoid leakage from the breather.
- Keep out of reach of children.
- Do not tilt an open battery.
- Keep glowing material away from the battery to avoid explosion.

**Preventing Damage to Electronic Components**

In order to avoid breakdown of electronic components, never disconnect the battery with the engine running, turn off the vehicle and remove the key from ignition before the battery disconnection.

Whenever disconnecting the battery, first disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable. Do not reverse the cable position.

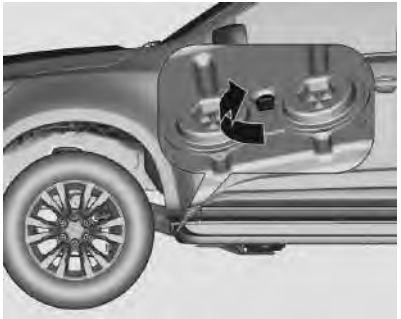
When reconnecting, connect the positive cable first and then the negative cable.

See *Battery Power Protection* ⇨ *115*.

## Diesel Fuel Filter

Drain diesel fuel filter of residual water when the message "Water in Fuel – Contact Service" is displayed on Driver Information Center or at every engine oil change, as follows:

- Turn off the engine.
- Place a container underneath the filter housing.
- Remove the drain plug located on the bottom of the filter housing by turning it counterclockwise to drain off the water. The filter is drained as soon as diesel fuel emerges from the port.
- Reinstall the plug by turning it clockwise and make sure there is no leakage.
- Turn ignition key to ON, wait for 5 seconds then turn key to LOCK or OFF.



## Diesel Fuel System Bleeding

If the tank has been run dry, the diesel fuel system must be bled on ground level after fuelling at least 5 liters. Switch on the ignition three times for 15 seconds at a time. Then start the engine for a maximum of 15 seconds. Repeat this process after no less than 5 seconds. If the engine fails to start, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

## Wiper Blade Replacement

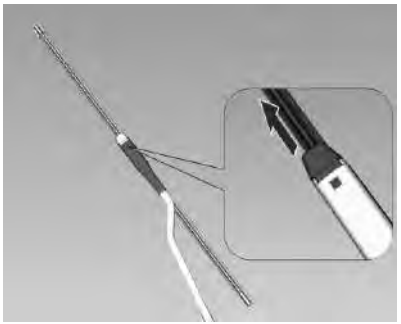
Properly functioning windshield wipers are essential for clear vision and safe driving. Regularly check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace hard, brittle or cracked blades or those that smear dirt on the windshield.

Foreign material on the windshield or wiper blades can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windshield and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent. Rinse them thoroughly with water.

Repeat the process if necessary. There is no way to remove traces of silicone from glass. Therefore, never apply polish with silicone, or any type of repellent product coating to your vehicle windshield. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip and you will get streaks which will impair the driver's vision.

Do not use solvents, petrol, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean wipers. These are harsh and can damage the blades and painted surfaces.

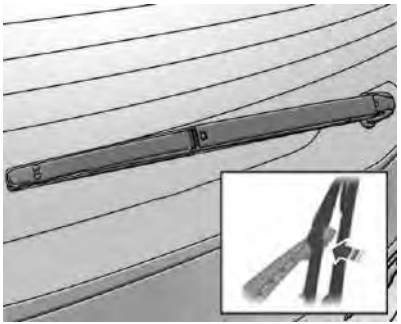
### Front Wiper Blade



1. Hold wiper arm rod and lift up wiper arm.
2. Press the locking tab in the demarcated region and pull the wiper blade to remove it.

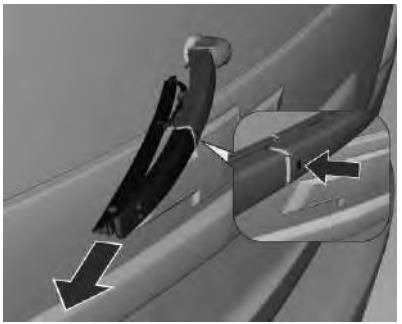
### Rear Wiper Blade

**Model 01**



1. Lift wiper arm from windshield.
2. Turn the wiper blade in the direction of the arrow.

**Model 02**



1. Hold wiper arm rod and lift up wiper arm.
2. Press the upper button shown in the image and push the wiper blade.

## Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system. |

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Turn the ignition and the relevant switch off.

Only hold a new bulb at the base. Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands.

Use only the same bulb type for replacement.

Replace headlight bulbs from within the engine compartment.

| Application | Power (W) |
| --- | --- |
| Bulb – High Beam / DRL | 55 / 15 |
| LED – Low Beam / High Beam | LED |
| Bulb – Low Beam | 55 |
| Fog Lamp | LED |

| Application | Power (W) |
| --- | --- |
| Light (Tail) – Brake | 21 |
| Light (Tail) - Parking / Brake | 21 / 5 |
| LED – Light (Tail) - Parking | LED |
| Brake light | LED |
| Bulb –Headlight – Position | 5 |
| LED – Headlight DRL / Position | LED |
| License | 5 |
| Reverse Light | 16 |
| Turn Signal Light | 21 |

**Note**

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty.

This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside.

This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and does not indicate a problem with your vehicle.

If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a Chevrolet dealer.

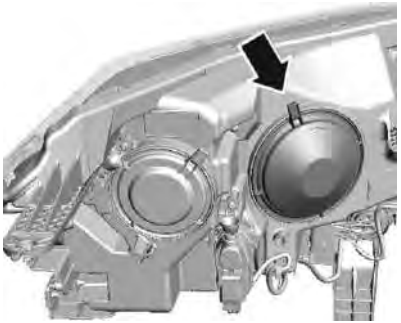
## Headlamps

### Position Lamp

1. Remove the protective cover.

2. Pull the bulb socket and disengage it.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket.
4. Insert the new bulb.
5. Insert the socket in the reflector.
6. Push the bulb socket and engage it.
7. Place the protective cover in the right position and close it.

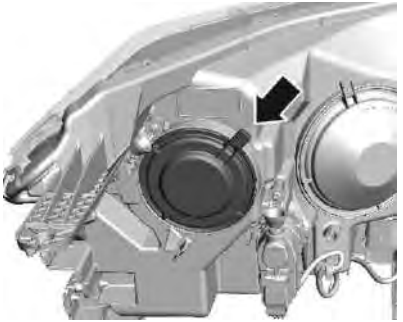
### High Beam



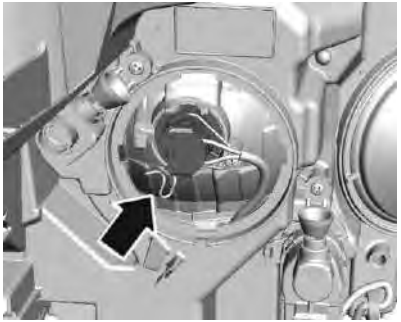
1. Remove the protective cover.

2. Rotate bulb holder counterclockwise or clockwise (depends of the side of headlamp) and disengage.
3. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector.
4. Plug the bulb onto connector.
5. Place the protective cover in the right position and close it.

### Low Beam



1. Remove the protective cover.



2. Unplug the connector from bulb.
3. Press the spring clip outward and disengage it.
4. Remove the bulb from the reflector housing.
5. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector and press the bulb into position.
6. Engage the spring clip.
7. Plug the connector onto bulb.
8. Place the protective cover in the right position and close it.

### Headlight Aim

| Caution |
| --- |
| If the headlights need to be re-aimed, it is recommended that the vehicle is taken to a Chevrolet dealer for service, because it is related with safety. |

## Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

When failure occurs in the halogen lamps, to replace see “High Beam” under *Headlamps* ⇨ *206*.

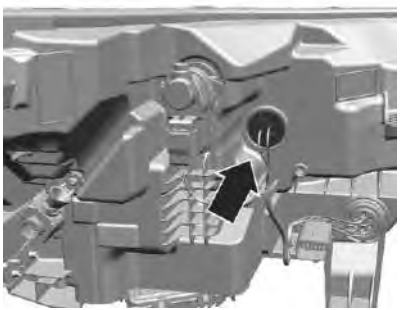
When failure occurs in the LED lights (DRL), look for a Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop.

## Fog Lamps

Have bulbs replaced by a Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop.

## Front Turn Signal Lamps

**Model 1**



**Model 2 (LED)**

1. Rotate bulb holder counterclockwise and disengage.

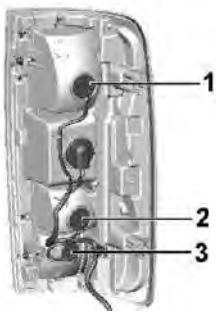
2. Push the bulb into the socket slightly, rotate counterclockwise and remove the bulb.
3. Insert the new bulb holder in the reflector and rotate clockwise to engage.

### Turn Signal Lights on the Exterior Mirrors

Have the turn signal lights replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

## Taillamps (Colorado)

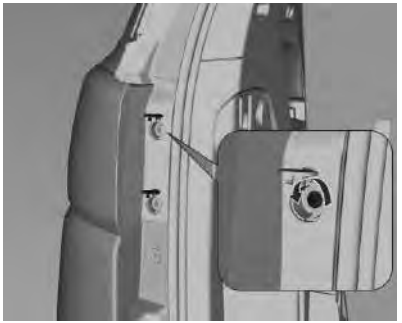
1. Unscrew both fasteners.
2. Remove the tail light assembly by pulling straight out of the body. Take care that the cable duct remains in position.



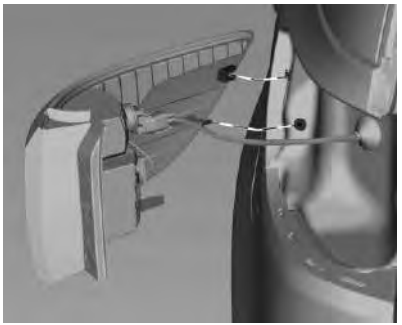

3. Brake light (**1**)
   Turn signal light (**2**)
   Reverse light (**3**)
4. Rotate the relevant bulb holder counterclockwise.

5. Remove bulb holder. Push the bulb into the socket slightly, rotate counterclockwise and remove the bulb.
6. Insert the bulb holder into the tail light assembly and fasten into place. Install tail light assembly in body and tighten the fasteners. Close the covers and engage.
7. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

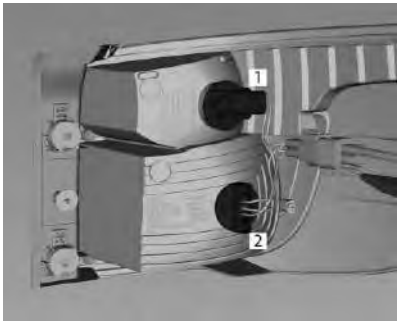
## Taillamps (Trailblazer)



1. Open both covers unscrewing both screws.



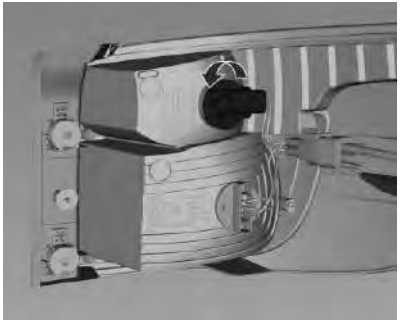
2. Remove the tail light assembly by pulling straight out of the body. Remove the electrical connector.



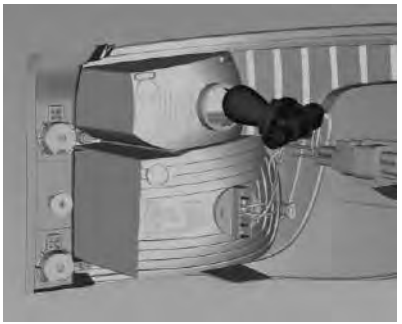

3. Turn signal light (1)

   Tail light/brake light (2)

   For LED version the tail light/brake light should be replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.



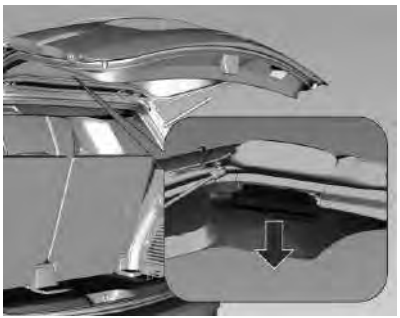
4. Rotate the relevant bulb holder counterclockwise.



5. Remove bulb holder. Push the bulb into the socket slightly, rotate counterclockwise and remove the bulb.
6. Insert the bulb into the bulb holder. Insert the bulb holder into the tail light assembly, connect the electrical connector and fit it into place. Install tail light assembly in body and tighten the screws. Close the covers and engage.
7. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

### Tail Lights of the Liftgate

1. Open the liftgate.



2. Remove the cover.

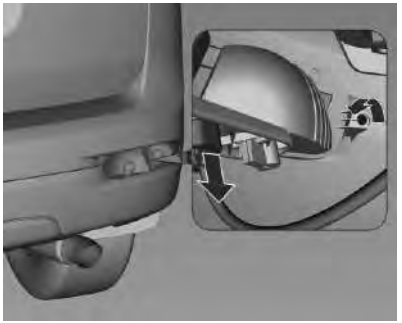
   Tail light

   For LED version the tail light should be replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

3. Rotate the relevant bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.

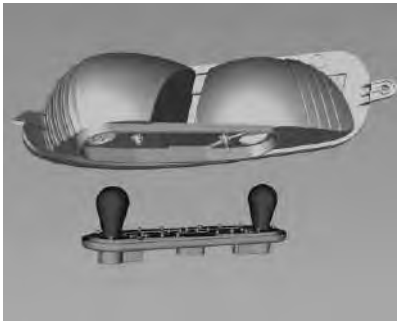
4. Remove bulb form the holder. Push the bulb into the socket slightly to insert the bulb.
5. Insert the bulb holder into the tail light assembly and connect the electrical connector. Close the cover and engage.
6. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

## Bumper Lights



1. Behind the rear bumper, unscrew the screw to remove bumper light assembly and disconnect the electrical connector.

2. Unscrew the both screws to remove the bulb holder.



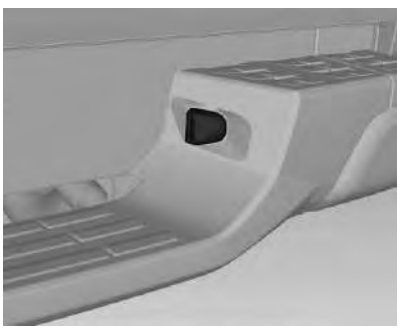
3. Reverse light.

4. Insert and turn the bulb into the bulb holder and screw it into place. Install the bumper light assembly in body and tighten the screw. Connect the electrical connector.
5. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

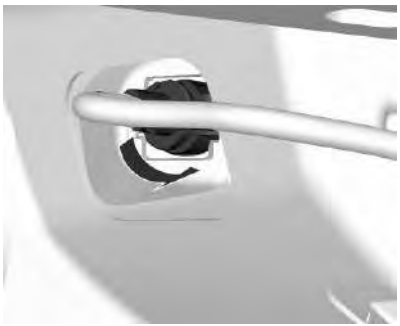
## Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL)

The center high-mounted stoplamp should be replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

## License Plate Lamp (Colorado)



1. The number plate light is located on the rear bumper.



2. On the back side of the bumper, rotate the bulb holder counterclockwise to disengage.
3. Remove bulb from the holder and replace the bulb.
4. Insert the bulb holder in bulb housing and rotate clockwise.

## License Plate Lamp (Trailblazer)

1. Insert screwdriver on left side of the bulb housing, press to the side and release spring.
2. Remove the bulb housing downward, taking care not to pull on the cable.

   Disconnect the electrical connection and rotate the bulb holder counterclockwise to disengage it.
3. Remove the bulb from the holder and replace the bulb.
4. Connect the electrical connector and insert the bulb holder in the bulb housing and rotate it clockwise.

5. Insert the bulb housing and secure it using a screwdriver.

# Electrical System

## Electrical System Overload

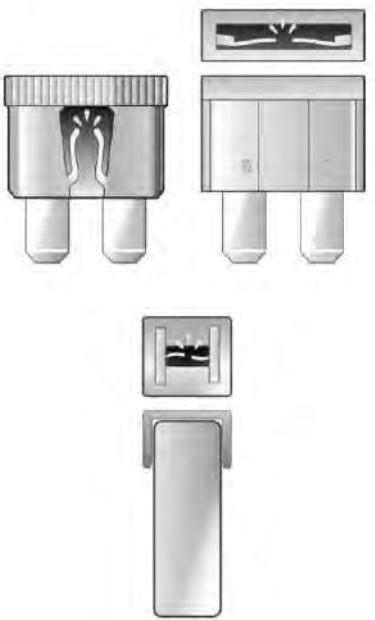
The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect the wires that provide the power to the devices in your vehicle.

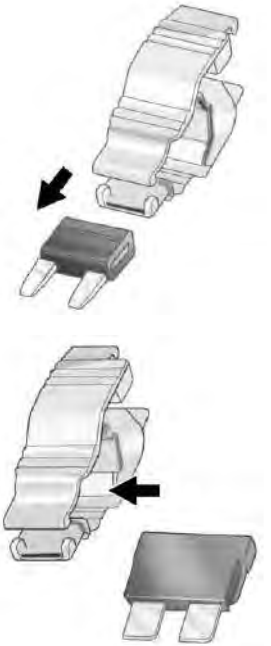
If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.



### Replacing a Blown Fuse

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Locate the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse block.



3. Use the fuse puller to remove the fuse from the top or side, as shown above.
4. If the fuse must be replaced immediately, borrow a replacement fuse with the same amperage from the fuse block. Choose a vehicle feature that is not needed to safely operate the vehicle. Repeat Steps 2-3.
5. Insert the replacement fuse into the empty slot of the blown fuse.

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

### Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

### Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

## Fuses

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

**⚠ Danger**

Use of an oversized fuse can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed. Fuses are marked with their amperage rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses.

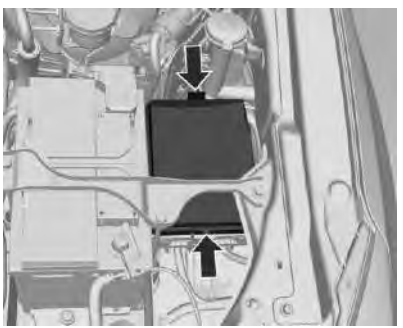
**⚠ Warning**

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *189* and *General Information* ⇨ *189*.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ *214*.

## Engine Compartment Fuse Block



The fuse box is in the front left of the engine compartment.

Disengage the cover, lift it upward and remove it.

**Note**
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.


**Fuse Box**

| Micro Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 1 | 10A - A/C Clutch - Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch |
| 2 | 15A - ECM -Engine Control Module - VBAT |
| 3 | 15A - EPS - Electric Power Steering |
| 4 | 15A - IBS - Intelligent Battery System |
| 5 | 15A – Horns – Alarm |
| 6 | – |
| 7 | 10A – HIGH BEAM LH – Left High Beam |
| 8 | 10A – HIGH BEAM RH – Right High Beam |
| 9 | 10A – ECM 2 – Engine Control Module 2 |
| 10 | 15A – WIF – Water in Fuel Sensor (Diesel) |

| Micro Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 11 | 20A – ECM 1 – Engine Control Module 1 |
| 12 | 10A – Spare |
| 13 | 10A – MAF –Mass Airflow Sensor |
| 14 | 15A – ECM 3 – Engine Control Module 3 |
| 15 | 15A – POWER TRAIN – Clutch Switch/Engine Control Module Run/Crank Ignition/ Transmission Control Module |
| 16 | 15A – TCM – Transmission Control Module |
| 17 | 10A – TCCM/HDLP – Transfer Case Control Module Run/ Crank Ignition - Head Lamp Leveling - Front Axle Actuator - Reflective Light Display |
| 18 | 10A – CLUSTER/AC/SDM – Instrument Panel Cluster – Electrochromic Inside Rear View Mirror – Air Conditioning Controls – Airbag Module |
| 19 | 20A – Fuel pump |
| 20 | – |
| 21 | 30A – RR WNDW DEFOG – Rear Window Defogger |
| 22 | 15A – Spare |
| 23 | – |
| 24 | 20A – RR Wiper (SUV) / DEF Tank (PU) |
| 25 | 10A – FRT WASHER – Front Washer Pump |
| 26 | 10A – FPA/RPA – Front and Rear Park Assist |
| 27 | 5A – BCM RVC – Spare |
| 28 | 15A – Auxiliary Light |
| 29 | 30A – ABS ESC1 – Antilock Brake System/Electronic Stability Control |
| 30 | 10A – Horn |
| 31 | 15A – BCM BATT 7 – Body Control Module Power Feed 7 |
| 32 | Not used |
| 33 | 10A – COMMON ENABLE – Modules Common Communication Circuit |

| MCase Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| SB01 | 50A – ABS PUMP – Antilock Brake System – Electronic Brake Control Module |
| SB02 | 30A – TCCM – Transfer Case Control Module (4X4) |
| SB03 | 60A – GLOWPLUG – Glow Plug Control Module |

| MCase Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| SB04 | 20A – REAR APO (SUV) – Not Used |
| SB05 | 30A – STARTER MOTOR |
| SB06 | 30A – FRT WIPER – Front Wiper |
| SB07 | 30A – Cooling Fan Low/DEF Power Module |
| SB08 | 40A – Fuel Heater |
| SB09 | 30A –Vacuum Pump |

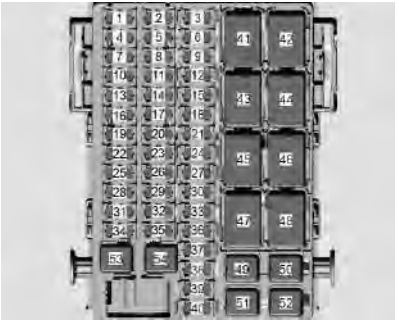
## Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The fuse box is behind the instrument panel cap.

Remove the instrument panel cap in the direction of the arrow.

Reinstall the cap in reverse order.

**Note**
Depending on vehicle version and market, some of the usages described below might not be available.



**Note**
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

| Mini Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 1 | 20A – BCM BATT 6 – Body Control Module Power Feed 6 |
| 2 | – |
| 3 | 10A – USB |
| 4 | 20A - UPL/HDLP LH |
| 5 | – |

| Mini Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 6 | 20A – Front and Rear Power Outlets |
| 7 | 30A – BCM BATT 8 – Body Control Module Power Feed 8 |
| 8 | 20A - UPL/HDLP RH |
| 9 | – |
| 10 | 20A – Radio |
| 11 | Not used |
| 12 | 10A – SBZM (Side Blind Zone) |
| 13 | 15A – BCM BATT 3 - Body Control Module Power Feed 3 |
| 14 | 10A – Front Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Control Module |
| 15 | – |
| 16 | – |
| 17 | 30A – Front Doors Power Windows |

| Mini Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| | – |
| 18 | 10A – Rear Heating Ventilation & Air Conditioning Control Module (Trailblazer) |
| 19 | 30A – Rear Doors Power Windows |
| 20 | 15A – BCM BATT 4 – Body Control Module Power Feed 4 |
| 21 | 10A – Spare |
| 22 | 30A – Front Driver Power Seat |
| 23 | 2A - STEERING WHEEL |
| 24 | – |
| 25 | 10A – Airbag, Sensing, and Diagnostic Module |
| 26 | 15A – BCM – Body Control Module – BAT2 |
| 27 | 2A – Not used |

| Mini Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 28 | 7.5A – DLC – Data Link Connector |
| 29 | 15A – BCM BATT 1 – Body Control Module Power Feed 1 |
| 30 | – 10A – Liftgate Closure (Trailblazer) |
| 31 | 10A – DISPLAYS – Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC), Displays – Radio (Center Stack), USB |
| 32 | 10A - PEPS - Passive Entry Passive Start |
| 33 | 10A – CGM – Central Gateway Module |
| 34 | 30A – Front Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Blower |

| Mini Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| | – |
| 35 | 30A – Rear Heating Ventilation & Air Conditioning Blower (Trailblazer) |
| 36 | 10A - Charge |
| 37 | 10A – FCA – Front Collision Alert/Rain Sensor |
| 38 | – |
| 39 | 10A – Electric Outside Rear View Mirrors |
| 40 | 10A – OnStar |

| Relays | Usage |
|---|---|
| 41 | – |
| 42 | – |
| 43 | – Rear Heating Ventilation & Air Conditioning Control Module (Trailblazer) |
| 44 | – |
| 45 | Common Communication |
| 46 | RAP/Accessory (12V) |
| 47 | RAP/Accessory Liftgate Closure (Trailblazer) |
| 48 | RUN |

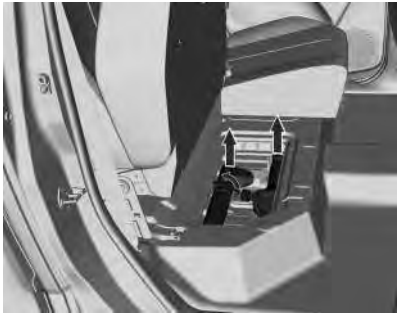
| JCase Fuses | Usage |
|---|---|
| 49 | – |
| 50 | – |
| 51 | – |
| 52 | – |
| 53 | 40A – Misc Main Power Feed (Fuses: F33, F37, F39, F40) (S10)<br>40A – Misc Main Power Feed (Fuses: F12, F30, F37, F39, F40) (Trailblazer) |
| 54 | 40A – RAP/Accessory Relay (12V) |

# Vehicle Tools

## Tools (Colorado)

### Vehicles with Spare Wheel

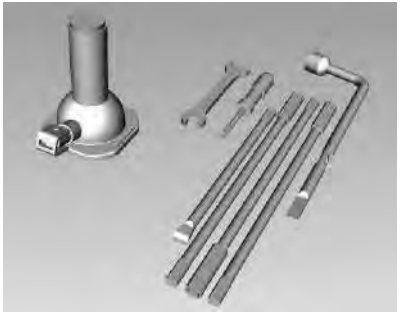
The jack and the tools are located behind the passenger front seat for the regular cab and under the back seat for the crew cab.



Tools jack location in the crew cab.

Tools jack location in the regular cab.

Unhook the strap from the seat and fit it on the head restraint rod. To release the jack, retreat the rod by turning the connection counterclockwise.



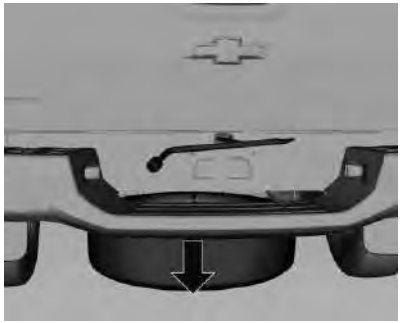
The tool kit consists of the following items:

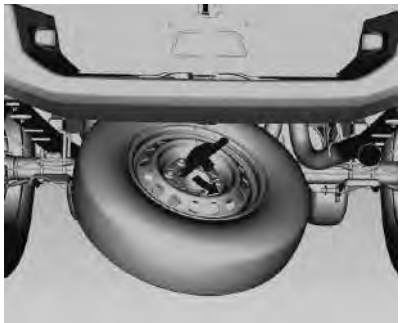
- Four Jack Handle Extensions
- Jack
- Wheel Wrench
- Screwdriver (if equipped)
- 1 Wrench (if equipped)
- The Warning Triangle

1. Use the screwdriver to assemble the wheel wrench, the jack handle extensions, and the jack handle.

2. Remove the cover to Insert the chiseled end of the jack handle at a slight angle through the central hole in the rear bumper and into the funnel-shaped guide.

3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.





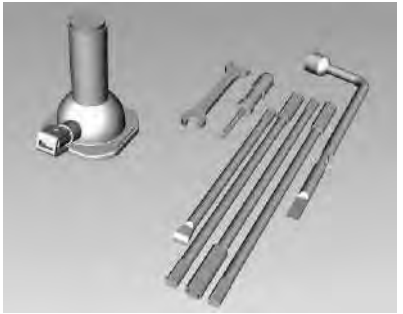
4. Tilt the retainer when the tire has been lowered, and slide it up the cable so it can be pulled up through the wheel opening.
5. Put the spare tire near the flat tire.

## Tools (Trailblazer)

### Vehicles with Spare Wheel

The jack and the tools are located behind a cover on the right side of the load compartment.

To release the tools, the strap has to be unhooked and the jack has to be retracted.



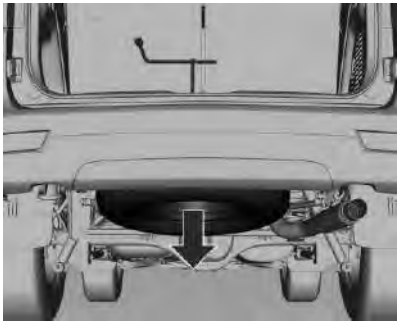
The tool kit consists of the following items:

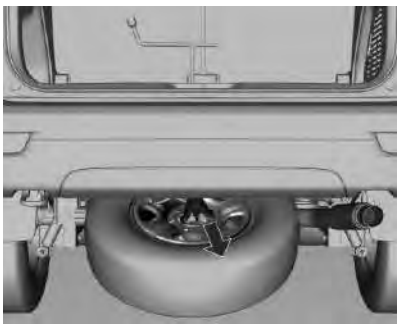
- Four Jack Handle Extensions
- Jack
- Wheel Wrench
- Screwdriver (It can be pulled out and changed between a Phillips screwdriver or a screwdriver) (if equipped)
- 1 Wrench (if equipped)

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Open the removable cargo compartment lid.

3. Rotate the spare wheel winch access cap counterclockwise to remove. Lift the carpet flap to access the winch slot.
4. Assemble the wheel wrench, jack handle extensions and the jack handle using a screwdriver.
5. Insert the chiselled end of the jack handle through the hole and into the slot.

6. Rotate the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground.
7. Continue to rotate the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.





8. Tilt the retainer when the tire has been lowered through the first cable, and slide it up the cable so it can be pulled up through the wheel opening.

9. Remove the second cable removing the nut assemble on the wheel using the wheel wrench. Remove the security cable.
10. Carefully put the replaced wheel and the vehicle tools away.

See “Spare Wheel” under *Different Tire and Wheel Types* ⇨ *230*.

# Wheels and Tires

### Tire Condition, Wheel Condition

Driving over sharp edges can cause tire and wheel damage. Do not trap tires on the curb while parking.

Regularly check the wheels for damage. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer in the event of damage or unusual wear.

## Tire Designations

E.g. **245/70 R16 111 S**

**245:** Tyre width, mm

**70:** Cross-section ratio (tire height to tyre width), percent

**R:** Belt type: Radial

**RF:** Type: RunFlat

**16:** Wheel diameter, inches

**111:** Load index

**S:** Speed code letter

Speed code letter:

**Q:** up to 160 km/h

**S:** up to 180 km/h

**T:** up to 190 km/h

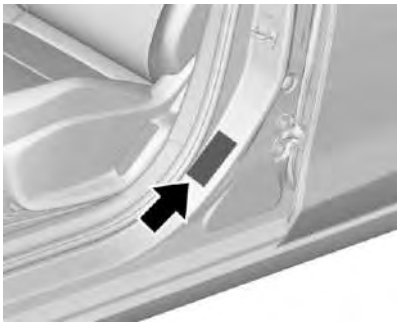
**H:** up to 210 km/h

**V:** up to 240 km/h

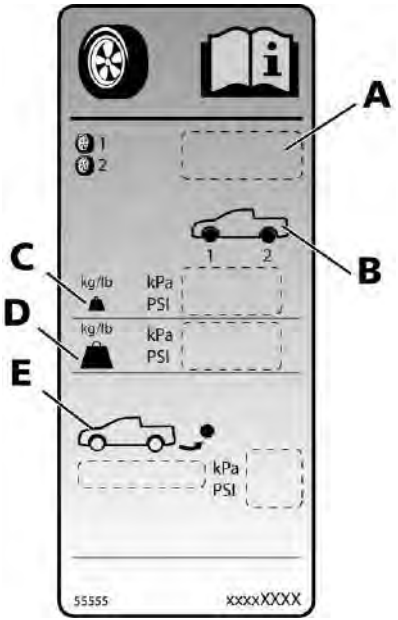
**W:** up to 270 km/h

## Tire Pressure

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey. Also check the spare wheel.



Refer to the label on the front left door frame.




A. Tire Specifications

B. Tire Positions

C. Normal Load Condition (up to 3 people)

D. Full Load Condition (5 people + load)

E. Spare Tire Information

The tire pressure data refers to cold tires.

Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tire pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tire wear.

**⚠ Danger**

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warm-up and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

## Tire Pressure Monitor System

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

**Caution**

Modifications made to the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorized service facility may void authorization to use the system.

Maintaining manufacturer's recommended tire pressure is part of best practices to optimize the fuel consumption of the vehicle.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

The tire pressure monitoring system checks the pressure of all four wheels once a minute when vehicle speed exceeds a certain limit.

**Caution**

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure light.

All wheels must be equipped with pressure sensors and the tires must have the prescribed pressure.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold. If required, the tires should be inflated to the

pressure specified on the tire placard. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the tire placard, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, the TPMS illuminates a low tire pressure light when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Tire sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using tire sealants is not covered by the vehicle warranty. |

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure light. When the system detects a malfunction, the light will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction light after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *227*.

**Tire Learn (If equipped)**

The sensors are calibrated to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool. See your dealer for service.

**Vehicle Loading**

Select SET/CLR to define one of following options:

**Light:** for comfort pressure up to 3 people.

**ECO:** for ECO pressure up to 3 people.

**Max:** for full loading.

The ECO tire pressure serves to achieve the smallest amount of fuel consumption possible.

Incorrect tire pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tire wear.

The tire pressure tables show all possible tire combinations.

If the tire pressure shall be reduced or increased on a vehicle with tire pressure monitoring system, switch off ignition. After adjusting tire pressure switch on ignition and select the according setting as shown previously in this section.

After inflating driving may be required to update the tire pressure values in the DIC. During this time (!) may light up.

| Caution |
| --- |
| The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure light. |

## Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Wheels and Tires* ⇨ *224*.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC) display. The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *96*.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and must be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. Also see *Wheels and Tires* ⇨ *224*.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Wheels and Tires* ⇨ *224* and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *229* .

| Caution |
| --- |
| Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle. |

### TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced. See "TPMS Sensor Calibration Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor calibration process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor calibration process. See "TPMS Sensor Calibration Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The DIC message and the malfunction light should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor calibration process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *230*.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

### TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. Also, the TPMS sensor matching process should be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message, if equipped, should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service.

There are two minutes for matching the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes for matching all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The menus and functions can be selected by the buttons on the turn signal lever.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition on with the engine off. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *148*.
3. Press MENU until the Vehicle Pages menu is selected.
4. Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen.
5. Press and hold the SET/CLR button to begin the sensor matching process. A message requesting acceptance of the process may display.
6. If requested, press the SET/CLR button again to confirm the selection. The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARN or TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
7. Start with the driver side front tire.

8. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
9. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
10. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
11. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARN or TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.
12. Turn the vehicle off.
13. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

## Tread Depth

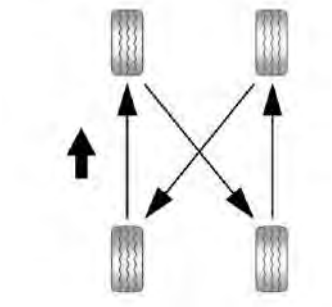
Check tread depth at regular intervals.

Tires should be replaced at a tread depth of 1.6 mm.


The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

Tires age, even if they are not used. We recommend tire replacement every 6 years.

## Tire Rotation



Different forces in front and rear tires make them wear differently, depending on several factors, such as road surface, the way of driving, suspension alignment, wheel balancing, tires pressure, etc.

The owner must carry out an evaluation of the vehicle wear, and this includes regular tire rotation, which should not exceed 10,000 km. tire rotation is vital to achieving even tread wear and long tire life.

The tire rotation must be performed as indicated in the illustration.

The tire condition is an item that is checked during a periodic inspection at a Chevrolet dealer of your preference, which can diagnose signs of uneven wear that may compromise your car safety and performance.

Never include a temporary spare tire in the tire rotation due to size differences.

**Caution**

- Due to ageing, the tire rubber gets deteriorated. This is also valid for the spare tire even if it was not used.
- Tire ageing depends on many conditions of use, including temperature, load conditions and also tire inflation pressure.
- To evaluate the use conditions, the tires should be taken regularly to the manufacturer's technical assistance.
- A spare tire which was not used within a 6-year period should be used in emergencies only. If you need to use this tire, drive at low speeds.

## When It Is Time for New Tires

The tire must be replaced when cuts, bulges on sidewalls or any other deformation type are present.


Tires must also be replaced when their tread depth has worn down near to 1.6 mm. The image shows where the tread depth can be found.

**Caution**

- The tread depth must be greater then 1.6 mm. This information can be found on tire "shoulder", after the TWI (Tread Wear Indicators) abbreviation.
- The risk of hydroplaning and drifting is greater when the tires are worn.

**Note**

When replacing, always use tires of the same brand and dimensions. Preferably replace all tires of same axle at the same time.

## Different Tire and Wheel Types

**⚠ Danger**

Use of unsuitable tires or wheels may lead to accidents and will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**⚠ Danger**

Do not use different size and type of tires and wheels from those originally installed on the vehicle. It can affect safety and performance of the vehicle. It could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing tires, be sure to install all four tires and wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and loadcarrying capacity. The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground and body clearance, stopping distance and speedometer reliability.

## Wheel Replacement

**Note**

If equipped with Tire Pressure Monitor System, when replacing the wheel, the system will not function normally until the wheel is repaired or the damaged wheel pressure sensor is placed in a another wheel and the system learning is done. See a dealer for system learning procedure.

Make the following preparations and observe the following information:

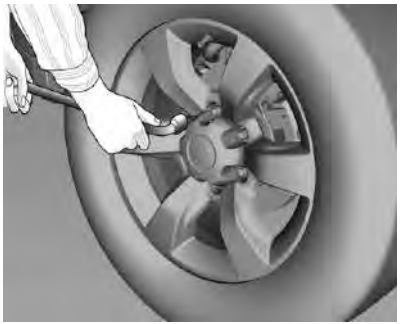
Park the vehicle on a level, firm and non-skid surface and in a safe location.

Press the ⚠ button.

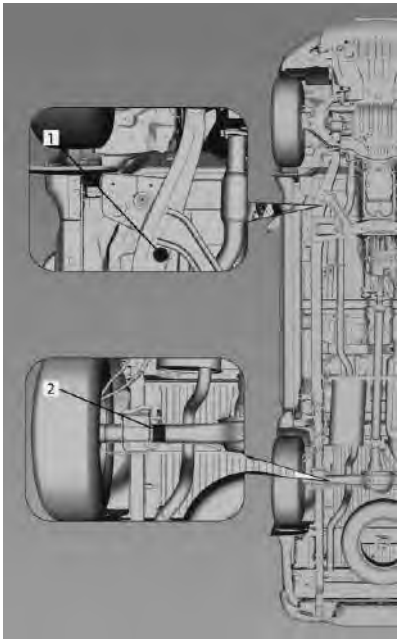
| Flat | Wedge Placement | Location on Vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Left Side | Behind the back right tire |
| | Right Side | Behind the back left tire |
| Back | Left Side | In front of the front right tire |
| | Right Side | In front of the front left tire |

- Apply the parking brake and for manual transmission engage first gear or reverse gear, and for automatic transmission engage **P** (PARK).
- Remove the spare wheel, see “Spare Wheel” in this section.
- Never change more than one wheel a time.
- Use the jack only to change wheels in case of puncture, not for seasonal winter or summer tire change.

- For pickup truck the jack and the tools are located behind the passenger front seat for the regular cab and under the back seat for the crew cab.
- For Trailblazer the jack and the tools are located behind a cover on the right side of the load compartment.
- No people or animals may be in the vehicle when it is jacked-up.
- Never crawl under a jacked-up vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle when it is raised on the jack.
- Clean wheel nuts and thread before mounting the wheel.



1. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.




Position the jack on the front ends on the plate 1.

Position the jack on the rear end under the rear axle housing 2 .

**⚠ Danger**

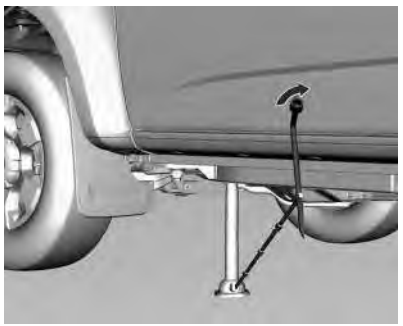
Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

2. Ensure the jack is correctly positioned with the vehicle jacking points.

**⚠ Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

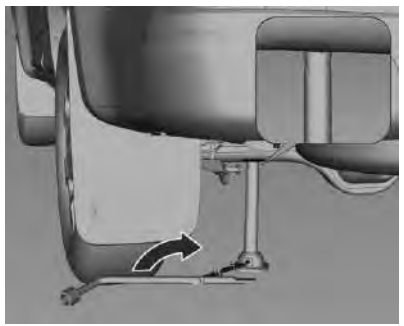
**Front Position**



If the flat tire is on the front of the vehicle, position the jack to the rear of the front tire in the pocket off of the frame.

**Rear Position**

If the flat tire is on the rear, position the jack under the rear axle and get as close as possible to the shock absorber.



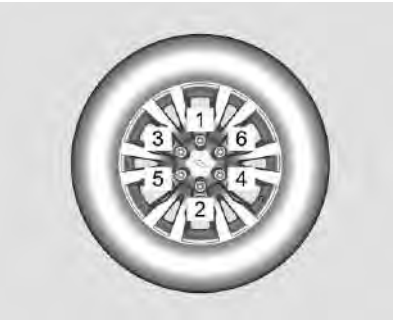
3. When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, certify that the slot on the upper side of the jack fits on the carcass.

   Attach jack handle and, with the jack correctly aligned, rotate the handle until the wheel is cleared of the ground slightly.
4. Remove the wheel nuts.
5. Remove the flat wheel.
6. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel nuts and studs, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.
7. Install the spare wheel.

**⚠ Danger**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash with the risk of death.

8. Reinstall the wheel nuts by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
9. Lower the vehicle completely by turning the jack lever counterclockwise.




10. Tighten the nuts in a crosswise ( 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ) sequence.

    For tightening torque, see Capacities and Specifications.
11. Stow the replaced wheel and the vehicle tools, see Tools.
12. Check the tire pressure of the installed tire and also the wheel nut torque as soon as possible.

Have the defective tire renewed or repaired.

## Spare Wheel

This vehicle is equipped with a temporary spare wheel, that may have dimensions, pressure and useful life are different from your vehicle's road wheels.

Use it only in emergency situations and replace it as soon as the road wheel is repaired or replaced. The temporary spare wheel should not be used in distances greater than 100 Km.

The use of the temporary spare wheel may alter the vehicle dynamic behavior, especially when making turns and braking. However, it does not affect safety if used at speeds below 80 Km/h. The temporary spare tire is equipped with steel wheel.

**⚠ Warning**

Always use a temporary spare wheel at speeds below 80km/h and in distances up to 100km.

1. Insert the chiseled end of the jack handle at a slight angle through the central hole in the rear bumper and into the funnel-shaped guide.

2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.
3. Tilt the retainer when the tire has been lowered and slide it up the cable so it can be pulled up through the wheel opening.

### Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

**⚠ Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

**⚠ Warning**

Failure to follow these tire storage instructions carefully could result in personal injury or property damage if the hoist cable fails or if the tire comes loose. Make sure the tire is stored securely before driving.

**Caution**

Storing an aluminum wheel with a flat tire under your vehicle for an extended period of time or with the valve stem pointing up can damage the wheel. Always stow the wheel with the valve stem pointing down and have the wheel/tire repaired as soon as possible.

**Caution**

The tire hoist can be damaged if there is no tension on the cable when using it. To have the necessary tension, the spare or road tire and wheel assembly must be installed on the tire hoist to use it.

**⚠ Warning**

An improperly stored spare tire could come loose and cause a crash. To avoid personal injury or property damage, always store the spare tire when the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Store the tire under the rear of the vehicle in the spare tire carrier.

1. Put the tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle.
2. Pull the cable and spring (or chain) through the center of the wheel. Tilt the wheel retainer plate down and through the center of the wheel.

   Make sure the retainer is fully seated across the underside of the wheel.
3. Use the screwdriver to assemble the wheel wrench, the jack extensions, and the jack handle.

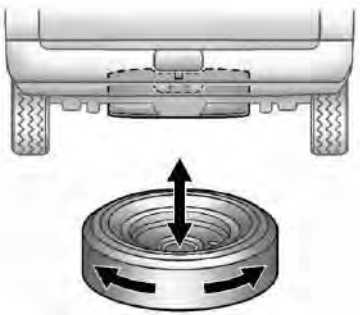
**Caution**

Use of an air wrench or other power tools with the hoist mechanism is not recommended and could damage the system. Use only the tools supplied with the hoist mechanism.

4. For pickup truck, remove the cover to insert the chiseled end of the jack handle at a slight angle through the central hole in the rear bumper and into the funnel-shaped

guide. For SUV, insert the chiseled end of the jack handle through the hole and into the slot. See Tools.

5. Raise the tire part way upward. Make sure the retainer is seated in the wheel opening.
6. Raise the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise until you hear two clicks or feel it tight under the vehicle. You cannot overtighten the cable or chain.



7. Make sure the tire is stored securely. Push, pull, and then try to turn the tire. If the tire moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable or chain.

   Repeat this tightness check procedure when checking the spare tire pressure according to the scheduled maintenance information or any time the spare tire is handled due to service of other components.
8. Reinstall the spare tire lock, if the vehicle has one.

To store the jack and tools, reverse the steps for removing them.

## Jump Starting

To switch the ignition on in a vehicle with discharged battery, connect the jump leads in the battery from other vehicle. This should be done with extreme caution and following the next instructions.

**⚠ Warning**

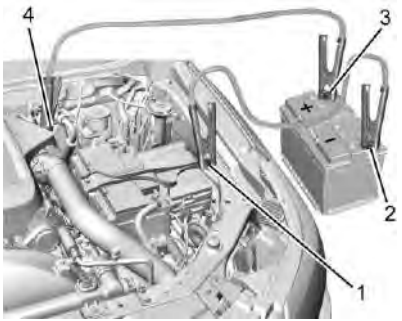
Be extremely careful when starting with jump leads. Any deviation from the following instructions can lead to injuries or damage caused by battery explosion or damage to the electrical systems of both vehicles.

**⚠ Warning**

Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics, and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact.

- Never expose the battery to open flames or sparks.
- A discharged battery can freeze at a temperature of 0° C (32° F). Defrost the frozen battery before connecting jump cables.
- Wear eye protection and protective clothing when handling a battery.
- Use a booster battery with the same voltage (11.0 to 15.5 Volts). Its capacity (Ah) must not be much less than that of the discharged battery.
- Use jump cables with insulated terminals and a cross section of at least 16 $mm^2$ (0.025 $in^2$), (25 $mm^2$ (0.039 $in^2$) for diesel engines).
- Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.
- Switch off all unnecessary electrical consumers.

- Do not lean over the battery during jump starting.
- Do not allow the terminals of one cable to touch those of the other cable.
- Do not use chargers for quick charging in this procedure.
- The vehicles must not come into contact with each other during the jump starting process.
- Apply the parking brake, manual transmission in neutral, automatic transmission in P (Park).




1. Vehicle Negative (-) Grounding Point
2. Good Battery Negative (–) Terminal
3. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
4. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal

Cables connection order:

1. Connect one end of the red cable to the discharged battery positive (+) terminal.
2. Connect the other end of the red cable to the good battery positive (+) terminal.
3. Connect one end of the black cable to the good battery negative (–) terminal.
4. Connect the other end of the black cable to a negative (–) grounding point, according to point 1 of the image.

| Caution |
| --- |
| The fans and the other engine movable parts can cause serious injuries. Keep the hands and pieces of cloth away from the movable parts when the engine is running, or even with the engine switched on. |

Route the cables so that they cannot catch on rotating parts in the engine compartment.

To start the engine:

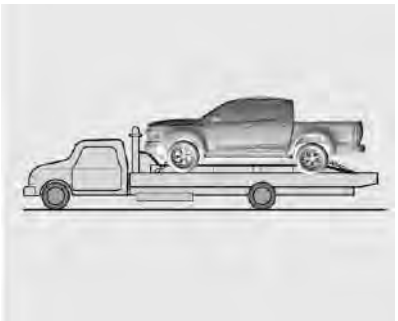
1. Start the engine of the vehicle providing the jump.
2. After 5 minutes, start the other engine. If the engine does not start after some attempts, there is the possibility that some repairs might be necessary.
3. Allow both engines to idle for approximately 3 minutes with the cables connected.
4. Reverse above sequence exactly when removing cables.

# Towing the Vehicle

## Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

| Caution |
| --- |
| Improper use of the tow eye can damage the vehicle. If equipped, use the tow eye to load a disabled vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck from a flat road surface, or to move the vehicle a short distance. Use caution and low speeds. The transmission must be in (N) Neutral when moving the vehicle. |

**Note**
To avoid damage, the disabled vehicle should be towed with all four wheels off the ground. Care must be taken with vehicles that have low ground clearance and/or special equipment. Always have the vehicle towed with a flatbed vehicle carrier.

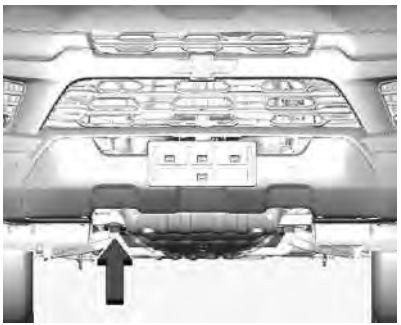


Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Please observe the following procedures when towing a vehicle:

- No passenger should remain in the vehicle being towed.
- Release the parking brake of the towed vehicle and place the transmission gear in neutral.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Two-wheel drive vehicles should not be towed with the rear wheels on the ground. Two-wheel drive transmissions have no provisions for internal lubrication while being towed.

## Emergency Towing



**Note**
This operation must only be used in cases of emergency.

The towing eye is located at the front of the vehicle under the bumper.

The driver should be inside the vehicle to steer and apply the brakes.

Turn on ignition to release steering column lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windshield wipers.

Transmission in neutral.

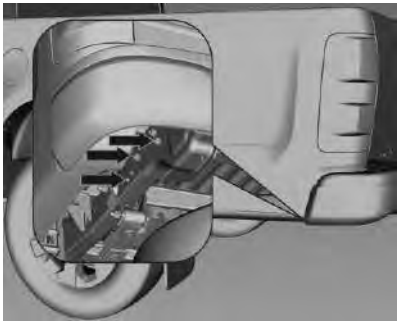
| Caution |
| --- |
| Drive slowly and smoothly. Quick starts and stops can damage the vehicle. |

When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

To prevent the entry of exhaust fumes from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows.

## Towing Another Vehicle

### Towing Hitch Installation Dimensions



**Rear Tow Coupling Information**

The attachment points of the rear tow coupling is located in indicated area, as the image above shows.

**Caution**

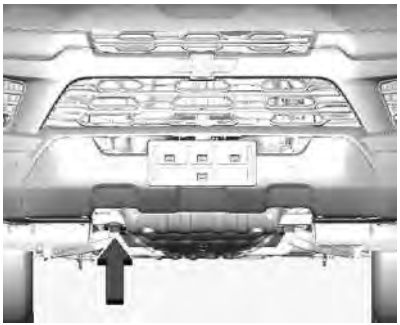
- A bad electrical component connection (wiring, sockets, connectors, etc) may cause damage to the vehicle and to the rear tow coupling.
- Never leave the tow coupling engaged with the vehicle while the engine is turned off. This may cause the discharge of the battery.
- Do not exceed the load limit of the tow coupling.

**Note**

- Always follow the installation instructions of the rear tow coupling manufacturer.
- If the vehicle is equipped with parking sensors, the owner must reset (see parking sensor manufacturer's manual) the system before installing the rear tow coupling.

## Towing Another Vehicle (Trailblazer)

### Emergency Towing



The towing eye is located at the front of the vehicle under the bumper.

The driver should be inside the vehicle to steer and apply the brakes.

Turn on ignition to release steering column lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windshield wipers.

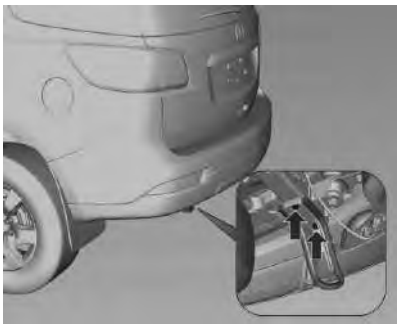
Transmission in neutral.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Drive slowly and smoothly. Quick starts and stops can damage the vehicle. |

When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

To prevent the entry of exhaust fumes from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows.

### Towing Another Vehicle



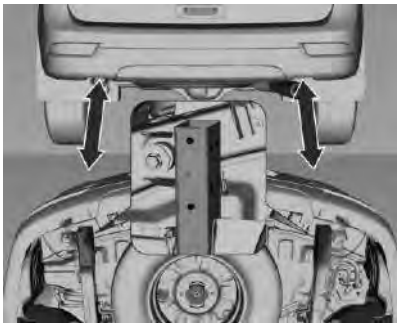
The towing eye is located at the rear of the vehicle.

Attach a tow rope to the towing eye.

The towing eye must only be used for towing, and not for recovering a vehicle.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Drive slowly. Controlled tension take up in the towing rope and gentle driving behavior will reduce the risk of vehicle damage. |

### Towing hitch installation dimensions



**Rear tow coupling information**

The attachment points of the rear tow coupling is located in indicated area, as the image above shows.

| Caution |
| --- |
| • A bad electrical component connection (wiring, sockets, connectors, etc) may cause damage to the vehicle and to the rear tow coupling.<br>• Never leave the tow coupling engaged with the vehicle while the engine is turned off. This may cause the discharge of the battery.<br>• Do not exceed the load limit of the tow coupling. |

| Vehicle Type | Maximum Towing Mass |
| --- | --- |
| 2.8L Diesel | 2950 kgs[1] |

[1] The sum of Gross vehicle Mass and Trailer with Brakes, must not exceed the Gross Combined Mass, it means, the following conditions must be respected: When the vehicle is on Gross Vehicle Mass condition, the Trailer Mass with Brakes will be the difference between the Gross Combined Mass and the Gross Vehicle Mass.

**Note**

- Always follow the installation instructions of the rear tow coupling manufacturer.
- If the vehicle is equipped with parking sensors, the owner must reset (see parking sensor manufacturer's manual) the system before installing the rear tow coupling.

### Winch System

It is possible to install a winch system on the rear of the vehicle by using a trailer hitch as base to attach it. Those accessories are not available at dealers. Seek for specialized technician or an authorized dealer to install it.

# Appearance Care

## Exterior Care

### Locks

The locks are lubricated at the factory using a high quality lock cylinder grease. Use de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, as this has a degreasing effect and impairs lock function. After using de-icing agent, have the locks regreased by a Chevrolet dealer.

### Washing

The paintwork of your vehicle is exposed to environmental conditions. Wash and wax your vehicle regularly. When using automatic vehicle washes, select a program that includes waxing.

Bird droppings, dead insects, resin, pollen, etc. can cause paint damage and should be cleaned off immediately.

If using a vehicle wash, comply with the vehicle wash manufacturer's instructions.

Never use an automatic vehicle wash that requires anything touching the paint (other than water).

The wipers must be switched off. Remove the antenna and external accessories.

Never use the automatic vehicle wash when the vehicle is unlocked, the fuel filter door might be opened and damage by the automatic vehicle wash.

Make sure to lock the fuel filler door by pushing the central locking button.

If you wash your vehicle by hand, make sure that the insides of the wheel housings are also thoroughly rinsed out.

Have the door hinges of all doors greased by a Chevrolet dealer.

**Caution**

It is not recommended to wash the engine compartment as this may damage some components such as: alternator, master cylinder reservoir, electrical and electronic components, electrical connectors, fuse box, radiator and others.

Do not wash any component under the hood that has this symbol  .

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If necessary, clean the engine using a damp cloth.

Thoroughly rinse and chamois-off the vehicle. Rinse chamois frequently. Use separate chamois for painted and glass surfaces: remnants of wax on the windows will impair vision.

Do not use hard objects to remove spots of tar. Use tar removal spray on painted surfaces.

**Caution**

Take care when moving the vehicle after washing, in case water has affected the brakes. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected. To dry them quickly, lightly apply the brakes while maintaining a slow forward speed with a clear area ahead until brake performance returns to normal.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter the vehicle. Avoid using high pressure washes closer than 30 cm to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8.000 kPa can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

### Exterior Lights

Headlight and other light covers are made of plastic. Do not use any abrasive or caustic agents, an ice scraper, and do not clean them dry.

### Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windscreen and below the front bumper.

### Polishing and Waxing

Wax the vehicle regularly (at the latest when water no longer beads).

Otherwise, the paintwork will dry out.

Polishing is necessary only if the paint has become dull or if solid deposits have become attached to it.

Paintwork polish with silicone forms a protective film, making waxing unnecessary.

Plastic body parts must not be treated with wax or polishing agents.

### Windows and Windscreen Wiper Blades

Use a soft lint-free cloth or chamois together with the window cleaner.

When cleaning the rear window, make sure the heating element inside is not damaged.

For mechanical removal of ice, use a sharp-edged ice scraper. Press the scraper firmly against the glass so that no dirt can get under it and scratch the glass.

Clean smearing wiper blades with a soft cloth and window cleaner.

### Wheels and Tires

Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Clean rims with a pH-neutral wheel cleaner.

Rims are painted and can be treated with the same agents as the body.

### Paintwork Damage

Rectify minor paintwork damage with a touch-up pen before rust forms.

Have more extensive damage or rust areas repaired by a Chevrolet dealer.

### Underbody

Some areas of the vehicle underbody have a PVC undercoating while other critical areas have a durable protective wax coating.

After the underbody is washed, check the underbody and have it waxed if necessary.

Bitumen/rubber materials could damage the PVC coating. Have underbody work carried out by a Chevrolet dealer.

Before and after winter, wash the underbody and have the protective wax coating checked.

## Interior Care

### Interior and Upholstery

Only clean the vehicle interior, including the instrument panel and trim, with a dry cloth or interior cleaner.

Clean the premium upholstery with clear water and a soft cloth. In case of heavy soiling, use a mild soap solution.

The instrument panel should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth.

Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush. Remove stains with an upholstery cleaner.

Avoid wipe damp cloth on areas near of front seat power switch, because the liquid can compromise the seat's working.

Clean seat belts with lukewarm water or interior cleaner.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Close Velcro fasteners as open Velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat fabric. |

Remove dust from the instrument panel and door fabric with a vacuum cleaner. Remove stains with interior cleaner.

### Plastic and Rubber Parts

Plastic and rubber parts can be cleaned with the same cleaner as used to clean the body. Use interior cleaner if necessary. Do not use any other agent. Avoid solvents and gasoline in particular. Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

# Service and Maintenance



## General Information

### Service Information

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.

**⚠ Danger**

Never carry out any repairs or engine adjustment, chassis or safety components on the vehicle yourself. You might infringe on the environment protection laws or safety. If the service is not carried out properly, it may endanger yourself and others.

### Performed by the Owner

**Recommended weekly inspections:**

- Check the coolant level. See *Engine Coolant ⇨ 197*.
- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil ⇨ 194*.
- Check the tire inflating pressure, including the spare tire.
- Check parking brake operation.
- Check the windscreen washer reservoir level and complete, if necessary. See *Washer Fluid ⇨ 200*

### Severe Conditions Use

The following conditions are considered severe:

- When most of the trips demand the idling usage for a long time or continue operation in frequent low revolution (as in the “stop-and-go” of urban traffic).
- When most of the trips do not exceed 6 km (short trip) while the engine is not heated to the operating temperature.
- Frequent operation on dusty roads and sand.
- Frequent operation as trailer or caravan tow.
- Used as taxi, police vehicle or similar activity.
- When the vehicle often remains stationary for more than 2 days.

- Operating in the extreme temperature variation.
- Poor road surfaces.
- Steep grades and/or high altitudes.

### Confirmations

The service registration filled out in the Owner Manual. The date and mileage is completed with the stamp and signature of the servicing Chevrolet dealer.

Make sure that the Owner Manual is completed correctly as continuous proof of service. It is essential if any warranty claim is needed.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Maintenance Schedule (PANAMA)

### Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km (7,500 mi) or Every 12 months – Whichever Comes First

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires and Wheel Replacement.

- Perform Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection. See *Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) (PANAMA)* ⇨ *247*.

### Required Services

**Every 12 000 km (7,500 mi)**

- Change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. Or, if equipped, when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *195*.

**Every 160 000 km (100,000 mi)**

- Change manual transmission fluid. (80 000 km (50,000 mi) for severe usage)

**Every 240 000 km (150,000 mi)**

- Replace the timing belt.
- Drain and fill engine cooling system. Or every six years, whichever comes first.

### Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance*

- Public service, military, or commercial use vehicles to include the following:
  - Ambulances, police cars, and emergency rescue vehicles.
  - Civilian vehicles such as light duty pick-up trucks, SUVs, and passenger cars that are used in military applications.
  - Recovery vehicles such as tow trucks and flatbed single vehicle carriers or any vehicle that is consistently used in towing trailers or other loads.

- High use commercial vehicles such as courier delivery vehicles, private security patrol vehicles, or any vehicle that operates on a 24–hour basis.
- Any vehicle consistently operated in a high sand or dust environment such as those used on oil pipelines and similar applications.

- Vehicles that are regularly used for short trips of 6 kilometers or less.

  The oil life indicator will show you when to change the oil and filter. Under severe conditions the indicator may come on before 10 000 km (6,200 mi).

  * Footnote: Under extreme driving conditions listed above, it may be necessary to replace your spark plugs at more frequent intervals. For further assistance in determining the most suitable service maintenance intervals for your vehicle, please contact your authorized GM Dealer.

  Extreme service is for vehicles mainly driven off-road in four-wheel drive or used in farming, mining, forestry, or snow plowing.

### Additional Required Services — Severe Service

**Every 72 000 km (45,000 mi)**

- Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.

## Maintenance Schedule (PARAGUAY)

### Owner Checks and Services

Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*.

### Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *195*.

### Extended Idle Use

When the vehicle is used in a way that requires extended idle time, one hour of use shall be deemed the same as 33 miles. See Driver Information Center (DIC) for hourmeter.

### Required Services

**Every 10 000 km**

- Change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. Or, if equipped, when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *195*.

**Every 160 000 km**

- Change manual transmission fluid. (80 000 km for severe usage)

### Additional Required Services

**Every 240 000 km**

- Replace timing belt.
- Drain and fill engine cooling system. Or every six years, whichever comes first.

### Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance*

- Public service, military, or commercial use vehicles to include the following:
  - Ambulances, police cars, and emergency rescue vehicles.
  - Civilian vehicles such as light duty pick-up trucks, SUVs, and passenger cars that are used in military applications.
  - Recovery vehicles such as tow trucks and flatbed single vehicle carriers or any vehicle that is consistently used in towing trailers or other loads.
  - High use commercial vehicles such as courier delivery vehicles, private security patrol vehicles, or any vehicle that operates on a 24–hour basis.
  - Any vehicle consistently operated in a high sand or dust environment such as those used on oil pipelines and similar applications.
- Vehicles that are regularly used for short trips of 6 kilometers or less.

  The oil life indicator will show you when to change the oil and filter. Under severe conditions the indicator may come on before 10 000 km.

  * Footnote: Under extreme driving conditions listed above, it may be necessary to replace your spark plugs at more frequent intervals. For further assistance in determining the most suitable service maintenance intervals for your vehicle, please contact your authorized GM Dealer.

  Extreme service is for vehicles mainly driven off-road in four-wheel drive or used in farming, mining, forestry, or snow plowing.

### Additional Required Services — Severe Service

**Every 72 000 km**

- Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.

# Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)

## Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) (PANAMA)

A Multi Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) completed by a trained technician is a maintenance assessment of your vehicle. The benefit of the MPVI is to identify service items that require immediate attention and those that may require attention in the future.

The technician will perform the following checks on your vehicle. You can obtain a copy of the appropriate MPVI checklist on your country's GM Certified Service website. For a complete list of checks, inspections, and services, see your dealer.

Some items may not apply to your vehicle and/or region.

### Diagnostics

- OnStar active, if equipped
- Service history/recall check

### Engine Oil and Filter

- Engine oil

- Oil life monitor
  - Reset oil life monitor

**Exterior Lights**

- Visual inspection

**Windshield and Wipers**

- Visual inspection

**12 Volt Battery**

- Battery visual inspection
- Battery test results
- Battery cables and connections

**Systems, Fluids, and Visible Leak Inspection**

- Engine oil
- Transmission
- Drive axle
- Transfer case
- Engine cooling system
- Power steering, if equipped
- Fuel system
- Windshield washer fluid

**Tire Inspection**

- Tire pressure, tread depth, and wear
- Rotation, if applicable
- Alignment check, optional
- Reset tire pressure monitor
- Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped
- Check spare tire, if equipped

**Brakes**

- Check brake system

**Visible and Functional Inspections**

- Seat belt components
- Exhaust system
- Accelerator pedal
- Passenger compartment air filter, if equipped
- Engine air filter
- Hoses
- Belts
- Shocks and struts
- Steering components
- Axle boots or driveshaft and u-joints
- Compartment lift struts, if equipped
- Floor mats secured, no interference with pedals
- Horn
- Ignition lock, if equipped
- Starter switch
- Evaporative control system

**Lubricate**

- Chassis components

# Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

## Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name or specification, including fluids or lubricants not listed here, can be obtained from your dealer.

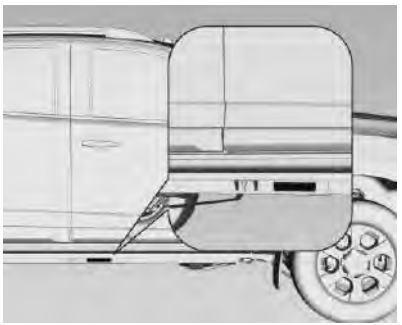
| Usage | Fluid/Lubricant |
|---|---|
| Automatic Transmission | DEXRON-HP Automatic Transmission Fluid. |
| Engine Coolant | 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL coolant. See Engine Coolant. |
| Engine Oil | Engine oil meeting the dexosD specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexosD is recommended. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *194*. |
| Front Axle and Rear Axle | See your dealer. |
| Manual Transmission | DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid. |
| Transfer Case (Four-Wheel Drive) | DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid. |

# Technical Data



# Vehicle Identification

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on the identification plate and on the stringer.

The Vehicle Identification Number is embossed on the instrument panel visible through the windscreen.

## Identification Plate


The identification plate is visible when the passenger door is open on the frame as the image above shows.

Information on identification label:

**1:** Manufacturer

**2:** Vehicle Identification Number

# Vehicle Data

## Capacities and Specifications

| | 2.8L Diesel |
|---|---|
| **For vehicles 4x4 / 4x2** | |
| **Engine Oil** — Refilling with filter replacement | 5.6 L |
| Cooling System with Heater | 9,0 L |
| Manual Transmission | 3,5 L |
| Automatic transmission refill for gear box dismantled | 10,60 L |
| Final Drive — Rear | 2,30 L |
| Wheel Nut Torque | 140 N•m |
| **For vehicles 4x4** | |
| Transfer Case 4x4 — Dexron VI | 1.5 L |
| Final Drive — Front | 0,90 L |

# Customer Information



## Customer Satisfaction Procedure

### Extended Warranty

Did you get the Warranty Extension Plan? This plan is recommended by General Motors to supplement the warranty included with the new vehicle purchase.

See your dealer for details.

### Customer Assistance Procedure

Owner satisfaction and goodwill are very important to your dealer and General Motors.

Normally, any problem with the transaction, sale, or usage of the vehicle must be handled by your dealer sales or service departments.

However, we recognize that despite the good intentions of all parties involved, sometimes a misunderstanding may occur.

If you have a problem that has not been satisfactorily handled through the normal means, we suggest the following steps:

**STEP ONE**

Explain your case to your dealer service agent, service manager, dealer sales agent, or sales manager, depending on your case.

Make sure that they have all necessary information. They are interested in your continual satisfaction.

**STEP TWO**

If you are not satisfied, please contact the general manager or your dealership owner to ask for their help. If they are not able to resolve your case, ask them to contact the right people at General Motors for support, if needed.

**STEP THREE**

If your case is not resolved in a reasonable amount of time by your dealer, please call the General Motors Customer Assistance Center (CAC) and provide the following information:

- Name

- Address
- Phone number
- Model year
- Brand
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Mileage
- Delivery date
- Description of the problem
- Dealership name
- Dealership address

See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *254*.

## Customer Assistance Offices

To contact the Customer Assistance Center (CAC), use the phone numbers listed in this section. Customer assistance is available Monday through Friday, 08:00 to 20:00 hours, and Saturdays from 09:00 to 15:00 hours.

All e-mail inquiries to the Customer Assistance Center (CAC) should be sent to: asistencia.gmmexico@gm.com.

### Mexico

800-466-0811

800-508-0000

### United States

1-800-222-1020

### Canada

1-800-268-6800

### Nicaragua

00-1800-226-0510

### Other Central American and Caribbean Countries

52-555-901-2369

## Online Owner Center

### Online Owner Experience my.chevrolet.com.mx

The Owner Center is not available for any of the countries in the Central American and Caribbean region.

The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

**Membership Benefits**

**:** Download owner's manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

**:** View maintenance schedules, alerts, and Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.

**:** View and print self-recorded service records.

**:** Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

**:** Track your vehicle's warranty information.

**:** View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ⇨ *250*.

**:** View OnStar account information (if equipped).

**:** Chat with online help representatives.

**STORE :** Buy online OnStar packages, Connected Services, and Data.

See my.chevrolet.com.mx to register your vehicle.

## Roadside Assistance Program

The Roadside Assistance program is not available for any of the countries in the Central American and Caribbean region.

As a new owner, your vehicle is automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance program. The services are available at no cost under the terms and conditions of the program. The Roadside Assistance program is not part of, or included, in the coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Roadside Assistance provides assistance to the driver and passengers while driving the vehicle within your city of residence or on any passable road in Mexico, the United States, and Canada. Services are subject to the limitations described in the following pages. Program coverage varies by country.

Roadside Assistance is available 24 hours a day, 365 days of the year.

This program expires three years from the date of the invoice for the vehicle, regardless of vehicle mileage and changes in vehicle ownership.

For more information about the renewal of this program at the end of its term, contact the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 800-466-0811 or 800-508-0000.

**Services Provided**

- **Flat Tire Change**: If unable to change a flat tire, Roadside Assistance will provide towing service to the nearest authorized Chevrolet dealership. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire. This service is limited to the transfer of the vehicle to the repair facility.
- **Emergency Fuel Delivery**: Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service**: Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if the vehicle has OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is provided.
- **Battery Jump Start**: Service to jump start a dead battery.
- ***Emergency Messages**: Transmission of urgent phone messages.
- ***Emergency Calls**: Call for emergency services.
- ***Dealership Location Assistance**: Information regarding addresses and telephone numbers for Chevrolet dealers.
- **Emergency Towing**: Tow to the nearest dealer for warranty service if the vehicle cannot be driven.

  If the vehicle is involved in a crash during the commission of a crime, administrative violation, or breach of traffic regulations, Roadside Assistance will not provide service. When the vehicle is not accessible to be towed, all maneuvers required to access it will be at the owner's expense.

  If the vehicle is in another city outside of your residence, Roadside Assistance is limited to moving the vehicle to the nearest dealer. If you would like the vehicle moved to a different dealer, you will be asked to cover the difference in cost at the time of the move.

  If the vehicle cannot be received by the nearest Chevrolet dealer due to scheduling conflicts, the vehicle will be taken to a safe place where it will remain for up to 48 hours until it can be taken to the dealer.

If the storage costs exceed the amount authorized, the owner is responsible to pay the difference at the time of service. Contact Roadside Assistance for more information on authorized amounts.

- ***Trip Interruption**: This service is provided if you are prevented from further usage of your vehicle while traveling and it is not possible for the nearest Chevrolet dealership to repair the vehicle the same day, requiring the vehicle to stay at the dealership for a night or more. If this happens, in addition to the previously listed services and prior to confirmation by the dealership, you are entitled to choose one of the following alternatives, within the limits of existing Roadside Assistance program guidelines. If the costs exceed the amount authorized for these services, you must pay the difference at the time of service.

  Roadside Assistance will coordinate hotel accommodations for all vehicle travelers for up to two nights.

  A rental car will be provided for up to two days and the vehicle must be returned to its original destination, excluding vehicles with a carrying capacity greater than 3.5 tons.

  Complimentary Transportation: If you prefer to continue your trip to the intended destination or return to your place of residence, and the trip requires more than eight hours driving on the road, transportation for the driver and passengers by first class bus or coach commercial airline will be provided to a location chosen by Roadside Assistance, depending on availability at the chosen destination. Restrictions apply based on vehicle specifications.

  If you are on the road, taxi service to the nearest bus station or airport will be provided.

- ***Complimentary Transportation for Vehicle Pick Up**: Transportation to pick up your vehicle after repairs are complete. Once the dealer has reported that the vehicle has been repaired, Roadside Assistance will provide bus or commercial airline one-way service (subject to availability) for the person designated by you to collect your vehicle at the dealership's location if you or the designated person are not in the same town or city as the dealership.

*These services are not provided for U.S. or Canada residents. All services provided in the U.S. and Canada are at the owner's expense and will be reimbursed by Roadside Assistance.

**Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**

Roadside Assistance does not cover or reimburse services for the following:

- Events caused by fraud or bad faith by the driver.
- Vehicle immobilization situations due to a major force or unforeseen circumstances, such as natural phenomena of an extraordinary nature, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and other cyclonic storms.
- Vehicle immobilization situations arising from car crashes caused by the driver of the vehicle or third parties. This means any occurrence that causes physical injury to the occupants and/or the vehicle caused by external forces.

- Acts of terrorism, riot or uproar, armed forces or police actions which prevent timely delivery of assistance services.
- Food service, beverages, telephone calls, or other extra costs. Accommodation costs apply only to Mexico per the terms and conditions of the Roadside Assistance program.
- Any damage to the vehicle without intent, derived from the services provided.
- Cost of towing a trailer when choosing a Chevrolet dealer that is nearest to the temporary storage facility for the disabled vehicle.
- Cost of all maneuvers required to access the vehicle when it is not available to be towed.
- Cost of fuel provided.

Routine vehicle repair costs are not covered by the Roadside Assistance program. For more information, see your new vehicle warranty.

**Contacting Roadside Assistance**

Roadside Assistance services are of no cost to you and available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Costs are only incurred in situations that exceed the limits of the program, some of which are listed previously in this section.

To contact Roadside Assistance by phone, use the following numbers:

**Mexico**

800-466-0811

800-508-0000

**United States**

1-800-222-1020

**Canada**

1-800-268-6800

**E-mail**

asistencia.gmmexico@gm.com

*Chevrolet reserves the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.*

## Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with NOM-EM-016-SCFI-2015 or NOM-208–SCFI-2016 and National Radio Frequency Allocation Chart.

Operation of this equipment is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This equipment or device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This equipment or device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

# Reporting Safety Defects

## Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

In the U.S., call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

In Mexico, call 800-466-0811 or 800-508-0000.

In other Central America and Caribbean Countries, call 52-555-901-2369.

# Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

## Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# OnStar



## OnStar Overview

If equipped, this vehicle has a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connectivity, and Diagnostics Services.



Voice Command Button

Blue OnStar Button

Emergency Button

This manual describes OnStar´s functions, which may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, or features/ applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the functions.

The OnStar system is not available in any of the countries of the Central America and Caribbean region.

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.

Press On or call 800-083-4994 to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. Or, press to give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands. This requires the Safety Plan, Unlimited Access Plan, or Unlimited Data Plan.

Press On to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions. Requires the Safety Plan, Unlimited Access Plan, or Unlimited Data Plan.

- Receive an On-Demand Diagnostics check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.

Press SOS to get a priority connection to an Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help in an emergency.
- Be a Good Citizen and contact an Advisor to help someone else in need.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

# OnStar Services

## Emergency

With Automatic Crash Response, in many crashes, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected to the vehicle to help.

Press SOS for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

## Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being started.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

# OnStar Additional Information

### Transferring Service

Press OnStar to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

### Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press OnStar and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and will explain OnStar or connected service offers and options.

### How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar terms and conditions, see www.onstar.com.mx.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless your vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area, and the wireless service provider has coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment

is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *257*.

This service is provided through a public telecommunications network duly authorized in Mexican Republic.

### OnStar.com.mx

The website provides access to account information, allows management of the OnStar service plan, and enables viewing of videos of each service. Get service plan pricing and sign up for OnStar Vehicle Diagnostics. Click on the "My Account" tab on the home page. The website navigation and services provided may vary by country.

### OnStar Personal Identification Number (NIP)

A NIP is needed to access some OnStar services, like Remote Door Unlock and Stolen Vehicle Assistance. You will be prompted to change the NIP the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar NIP, call OnStar and provide the Advisor with the current number.

### Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The manufacturer of the vehicle furnishes detailed warranty information.

### Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English and Spanish.

### Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for an extended period of time without an ignition cycle. To find out the duration of time that applies for the vehicle, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 800-083-4994. If the vehicle has not been started for an extended period of time, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

### Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels, and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.
- A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

### Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

### Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press On to try the call again or try again after driving a few kilometers into another cellular area.

### Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

### Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

### Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

### Privacy

The responsible of the treatment of your personnel data will be OnStar de México, S. de R.L. de C.V., with head office at Ejército Nacional No. 843, Colonia Granada, Delegación Miguel Hidalgo, zip code 11520, Federal District, Mexico. The personal data we may collect includes: your name, address, email address, telephone number (cell and/or landline) your RFC (Registro Federal de Contribuyentes [taxpayer ID]) and your personal identification number (NIP) for OnStar services.

We may also collect information from your vehicle including: your Vehicle identification number (VIN): the make, model and year of your vehicle; the Vehicle license plate number; information about your selling or preferred GM distributor; information about the operation of the vehicle (including diagnostic trouble codes, oil life remaining, engine air filter life, tire pressure, fuel economy and odometer readings); information about collisions involving the vehicle, the direction from which it was hit, which airbags have deployed and seat belt usage; information about the use of the vehicle and its features, such as whether a mobile device has been paired with your vehicle; and in limited

circumstances, the geographical location and approximate GPS (global positioning satellite) speed of the vehicle.

Your personal and vehicle data will be treated for the following purposes: (i) to provide you with services you have requested (automatic crash response, remote and emergency services, assistance if your vehicle is stolen, step-by-step directions); (ii) to keep our records up to date so that we are able to answer your inquiries; (iii) for troubleshooting and research purposes; (iv) to protect the safety of you or others; (v) to prevent fraud or misuse of the OnStar service; (vi) in the cases set forth by law or the authorities; (vii) to carry out marketing and general promotional activities; (viii) to allow OnStar, General Motors de México, S. de R.L. de C.V., General Motors LLC and all subsidiaries, affiliates or any company of the same corporate group to which OnStar belongs, to carry out advertising activities (offering you products, services and information); and (ix) for business prospecting and statistical market analysis.

It is important to mention that purposes (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi), give rise to and are necessary to maintain our legal relationship. On the other hand, purposes (vii), (viii) and (ix), do not give rise to and are not necessary to maintain our legal relationship and therefore for these purposes we make available a mechanism set up at our Customer Service Center in the telephone: 800-083-4994 or via your e-mail: protecciondedatos@gm.com, so that, if applicable, you can indicate your refusal to have your personal data being processed for the purposes indicated in purposes (vii), (viii) and (ix).

In order to know the integral version of this privacy notice, please visit our web page www.onstar.com.mx.

### OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL, and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit https://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers, and copyright notices are available for download. This offer is valid for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

*Provided through LG Electronics Inc., who is solely responsible for provisions of related OSS compliance.

# Connected Services



## Navigation

Press to receive Turn-by-Turn directions. The OnStar mapping database is continuously updated. For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com.mx.

### Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

## Connectivity

The following services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com.mx.

#### Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press or call 800-083-4994 to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myChevrolet mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

**myChevrolet Mobile App (If Available)**

Download the myChevrolet mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Chevrolet users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle's fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map.
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with Chevrolet on social media.

Features are subject to change. For myChevrolet mobile app information and compatibility, see my.chevrolet.com.mx.

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.onstar.com.mx for details and system limitations.

## Diagnostics

OnStar can perform a monthly check of your vehicle's key operating systems, including the engine, transmission, antilock brakes, and other major vehicle systems through a monthly diagnostics report. OnStar can also monitor tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System. If an On-Demand Diagnostics check is needed, press and an Advisor can run a check.

# Index

## A

## B



## C

## D



## E

## F



## G

## H



## I



## J



## K



## L

## M

## N



## O



## P



## R

## S

## T



## U



## V

## W

PART NUMBER. 26Trailblazer_enUS_19715072A